

## Period 1

## MODAL VERBS

### I. **May – Might** : có lẽ

\* **May / Might + bare infinitive**: được sử dụng để nói rằng một người nào đó được phép làm gì hoặc một điều gì đó có thể xảy ra. Có thể sử dụng *may / might* để nói về hiện tại hoặc tương lai.

- Eg:**
- I may / might go to the cinema with my brother tonight.
  - It may / might rain later.

### II. **Must – Mustn't – Needn't**

\* **Must + bare infinitive**: được sử dụng để nói rằng một người nào đó phải làm điều gì hoặc điều gì là cần thiết để làm.

- Eg:**
- You must do all your homework before bedtime.

\* **Mustn't + bare infinitive**: được sử dụng để nói rằng một người nào đó không được phép làm điều gì.

- Eg:**
- You mustn't sleep in the class. You 'll miss the lesson.

\* **Needn't + bare infinitive**: được dùng để nói một người nào đó không cần thiết làm gì.

- Eg:**
- You needn't wear your new clothes. You can wear what you like.

\* **Don't have to / don't need to + bare infinitive**: được sử dụng thay cho "needn't".

- Eg:**
- You don't have to / don't need to clean the floor. It's not dirty.

### III. **Model Perfect**

#### **1. Could/ May/ Might + perfect**: có thể là

Dùng để chỉ một tiên đoán trong quá khứ nhưng không có cơ sở. Những động từ khiếm khuyết này đều mang nghĩa hiện tại.

- Eg:**
- It may have rained last night, but I am not sure.
  - The cause of death could have been bacteria.
  - John might have gone to the movies yesterday.

**2. Must + Perfect**: Dùng để nói về một tiên đoán xảy ra trong quá khứ nhưng dựa trên những cơ sở rõ ràng

- Eg:**
- I have lost one of my gloves. I must have dropped it somewhere.
  - My watch says only ten past six. It must have stopped.

**3. Should (not) + Perfect**: Nên (không nên) làm một việc gì đó trong quá khứ

- You shouldn't have come to school late.
- We didn't play very well. We should have played better.

Chú ý: Có thể thay **should = ought to**

**4. Need(not) + Perfect**: Cần hoặc không cần làm điều gì trong quá khứ.

- Eg:**
- You needn't have bought her such a precious present.
  - We needn't have gone to the supermarket. There's enough food at home.

**5. Can't / Couldn't + Perfect**: ắt hẳn đã không xảy ra ở quá khứ.

- Anna passed me quickly. She can't / couldn't have seen me.

## EXERCISES

**A. Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D that best completes each sentence.**

1. She \_\_\_ be ill. I have just seen her playing basket ball in the school yard.  
a. needn't                      b. shouldn't                      c. mustn't                      d. can't
2. Hiking the trail to the peak \_\_\_\_\_ be dangerous if you are not well prepared for dramatic weather changes. You \_\_\_\_\_ research the route a little more before you attempt the ascent.  
a. might / can                      b. may / mustn't                      c. can / should                      d. must / needn't
3. Peter has been working for 10 hours. He \_\_\_\_\_ be very tired now.  
a. needn't                      b. must                      c. has to                      d. should
4. I \_\_\_\_\_ find my own way there. You \_\_\_\_\_ wait for me.  
a. should / can't                      b. have to / must                      c. can / needn't                      d. might / mustn't
5. Frank's wallet is lying on the coffee table. He \_\_\_\_\_ it here last night.  
a. must have left                      b. should have left                      c. must be leaving                      d. needn't leave
6. Jenny's engagement ring was precious! It \_\_\_\_\_ have cost a fortune.  
a. must                      b. should                      c. can                      d. needn't
7. You \_\_\_\_\_ take your umbrella along with you today. It \_\_\_\_\_ rain later on this afternoon.  
a. ought to / mustn't                      b. needn't / will                      c. will / must                      d. should / might
8. I \_\_\_\_\_ be at the meeting by 10:00. I will probably \_\_\_\_\_ take a taxi if I want to be on time.  
a. must/ have to                      b. may / must                      c. should / needn't                      d. mustn't / shouldn't
9. You \_\_\_ forget to pay the rent tomorrow. The landlord is very strict about paying on time.  
a. needn't                      b. mustn't                      c. do not have to                      d. may not
10. The television isn't working. It \_\_\_\_\_ during the move.  
a. should have been damaged                      b. needn't be damaged  
c. must have been damaged                      d. ought not be damaged
11. I am not deaf. You \_\_\_\_\_ shout.

- a. must                      b. mustn't                      c. need                      d. needn't
12. John failed again. He \_\_\_\_\_ harder.  
a. must have tried                      b. should have tried                      c. can tried                      d. may have tried
13. \_\_\_\_\_ I borrow your lighter for a minute? - Sure, no problem. Actually, you \_\_\_\_\_ keep it if you want to.  
a. May / can                      b. Must / might                      c. Will / should                      d. Might / needn't
14. I do not mind at all. You \_\_\_\_\_ apologize.  
a. shouldn't                      b. needn't                      c. mustn't                      d. oughtn't to
15. Ted's flight from Amsterdam took more than 11 hours. He \_\_\_\_\_ exhausted after such a long flight now.  
a. must be                      b. must be being                      c. must have been                      d. should have been
16. The lamp \_\_\_\_\_ be broken. Maybe the light bulb just burned out.  
a. should not                      b. might not                      c. must not                      d. will not
17. It is a top secret. You \_\_\_\_\_ tell anyone about it.  
a. mustn't                      b. needn't                      c. mightn't                      d. won't
18. We have plenty of time for doing the work. We \_\_\_\_\_ be hurried.  
a. needn't                      b. shouldn't                      c. mustn't                      d. mayn't
19. Keep quiet. You \_\_\_\_\_ talk so loudly in here. Everybody is working.  
a. may                      b. must                      c. might                      d. mustn't
20. John is not at home. He \_\_\_\_\_ go somewhere with Daisy. I am not sure.  
a. might                      b. will                      c. must                      d. should
21. \_\_\_\_\_ I have a day off tomorrow? - Of course not. We have a lot of things to do.  
a. Must                      b. Will                      c. May                      d. Need
22. The computer \_\_\_\_\_ reprogramming. There is something wrong with the software.  
a. must                      b. need                      c. should                      d. may
23. \_\_\_\_\_ I be here by 6 o'clock? - No, you \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. Shall/mightn't                      b. Must / needn't                      c. Will / mayn't                      d. Might / won't
24. If I had gone white water rafting with my friends, I \_\_\_\_\_ down the Colorado River right now.  
a. should have floated                      b. must be floating                      c. would be floating                      d. would have been floating
25. Susan \_\_\_\_\_ hear the speaker because the crowd was cheering so loudly.  
a. mustn't                      b. couldn't                      c. can't                      d. needn't

**B. Choose the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.**

1. You should make your mother is happy for the rest of her life.  
A                      B                      C                      D
2. You will have visited her when she was sick.  
A                      B                      C                      D
3. I am busy today but I would have some free time tomorrow.  
A                      B                      C                      D
4. If you had been here last Sunday, you should have met her.  
A                      B                      C                      D
5. The ancient ruins may be discovered as early as 1820.  
A                      B                      C                      D

**C. Choose the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.**

1. I have done this math problem at least twenty times, but my answer is wrong according to the answer key. \_\_\_\_\_  
a. The answer in the book should be wrong!                      b. The book needn't have a wrong answer.  
c. There is a wrong answer in the book.                      d. The answer in the book must be wrong!
2. When I was a child, as we were having dinner, my grandmother always used to say, "\_\_\_\_\_."  
a. One must not eat with one's mouth open                      b. You should have eaten with your mouth open.  
c. Open your mouth and eating                      d. One needn't open his mouth to eat
3. \_\_\_\_\_ We have still got plenty of food.  
a. You should have bought some more to eat.                      b. You needn't have gone to the supermarket.  
c. We must have bought some more food.                      d. May I go to the supermarket?
4. John passed his exam with a distinction. \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. He was too lazy to succeed                      b. He can't have studied very hard  
c. He must have studied very hard                      d. He needs studying harder
5. \_\_\_\_\_. We got there far too early.  
a. We needn't have hurried                      b. We should hurry up  
c. Hurry up or we will be late                      d. We must have walked hurriedly
6. It wasn't obligatory to submit my assignment today.  
a. My assignment must have been submitted today.  
b. I needn't have submitted my assignment today.

- c. My assignment was required to submit by today.  
d. I mustn't submit my assignment today.
7. It's time we left for the disco.  
a. We may leave for the disco now.                      b. We needn't leave for the disco now.  
c. We should leave for the disco now.                      d. We must have leave for the disco now.
8. It was a mistake of you to lose your passport.  
a. You shouldn't have lost your passport.                      b. There must be a mistake in your passport.  
c. You needn't have brought your passport.                      d. Your passport must be lost.
9. My car keys are possibly in the kitchen.  
a. My car keys should be put in the kitchen.  
b. My car keys cannot be in the kitchen.  
c. I do not know whether my car keys are in the kitchen.  
d. My car keys might be in the kitchen.
10. Is it possible for me to come to your house at about 7pm?  
a. Must I come over to your house at about 7pm?  
b. Could I be come to your house at about 7pm?  
c. Can I come to your house at about 7pm?  
d. Will I come to your house at about 7pm?
11. I'm sure it wasn't Mr Pike you saw because he is in London.  
a. It couldn't be Mr Pike you saw because he is in London.  
b. It can't have been Mr Pike you saw because he is in London.  
c. It mustn't have been Mr Pike you saw because he is in London.  
d. It mightn't be Mr Pike you saw because he is in London.
12. The little boy wasn't able to reach that picture.  
a. The little boy couldn't reach that picture.  
b. The little boy couldn't have reached that picture.  
c. The little boy wouldn't be able to reach that picture.  
d. The little boy didn't try to reach that picture.
13. I am sure you didn't lock the door because here's the key.  
a. You couldn't lock the door because here's the key.  
b. You haven't been able to lock the door because here's the key.  
c. You can't have locked the door because here's the key.  
d. You weren't able to lock the door because here's the key.
14. John was not here yesterday. Perhaps he was ill.  
a. John needn't be here yesterday because he was ill.  
b. Because of his illness, John shouldn't have been here yesterday.  
c. John might have been ill yesterday, so he was not here.  
d. John must have been ill yesterday, so he was not here.
15. I took a sweater but it was not necessary.  
a. I needn't have taken a sweater.                      b. It was too necessary for me to take a sweater.  
c. I should have taken a sweater.                      d. I must have taken a sweater.

## Period 2

## VOCABULARY: SYNONYMS

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word or phrase that is **CLOSEST** in meaning to the underlined part in each of the following questions.

1. I could see the finish line and thought I was home and dry.  
A. hopeless                      B. hopeful                      C. successful                      D. unsuccessful
2. Carpets from countries such as Persia and Afghanistan often fetch high prices in the United States.  
A. Artifacts                      B. Pottery                      C. Rugs                      D. Textiles
3. Professor Berg was very interested in the diversity of cultures all over the world.  
A. variety                      B. changes                      C. conservation                      D. number
4. The shop assistant was totally bewildered by the customer's behavior.  
A. disgusted                      B. puzzled                      C. angry                      D. upset
5. What may happen if John doesn't arrive on time?  
A. go along                      B. count on                      C. keep away                      D. turn up
6. Ralph Nader was the most prominent leader of the U.S consumer protection movement.  
A. casual                      B. significant                      C. promiscuous                      D. aggressive
7. Those girls are totally unaware that they are being made use of by this organization.  
A. taken for granted                      B. spoken ill of                      C. made fun of                      D. taken advantage of
8. Around 150 B.C. the Greek astronomer Hipparchus developed a system to classify stars according to brightness.  
A. record                      B. shine                      C. categorize                      D. diversify

9. The rains of 1993 causing the Missouri river to overflow **resulted in** one of the worst floods of the 20th century.  
A. stopped B. lessened C. caused D. overcame
10. I'm becoming increasingly **absent-minded**. Last week, I locked myself out of my house twice.  
A. being considerate of things B. remembering to do right things  
C. forgetful of one's past D. often forgetting things
11. They had to **delay** their trip because of the bad weather.  
A. get through B. put off C. keep up with D. go over
12. Let's wait here for her; I'm sure she'll **turn up** before long.  
A. arrive B. return C. enter D. visit
13. This tapestry has a very **complicated** pattern.  
A. obsolete B. intricate C. ultimate D. appropriate
14. Helen Keller, blind and deaf from an early age, developed her sense of smell so finely that she could **identify** friends by their personal odors.  
A. classify B. communicate with C. describe D. recognize
15. We really **appreciate** your help; without which we couldn't have got our task done in time.  
A. depreciate B. are proud of C. feel thankful for D. request
16. The last week of classes is always **very busy** because students are taking examinations, making applications to the University, and extending their visas.  
A. hectic B. eccentric C. fanatic D. prolific
17. The **drought** was finally over as the fall brought in some welcome rain.  
A. heat wave B. harvest C. summer D. aridity
18. When their rent increased from 200 to 400 a month, they protested against such a **tremendous** increase.  
A. light B. huge C. tiring D. difficult
19. In 1952, Akihito was officially **proclaimed** heir to the Japanese throne.  
A. installed B. declared C. denounced D. advised
20. As tourism is more developed, people worry about the damage to the **flora and fauna** of the island.  
A. fruits and vegetables B. flowers and trees  
C. plants and animals D. mountains and forests
21. If we had taken his **sage** advice, we wouldn't be in so much trouble now.  
A. willing B. sturdy C. wise D. eager
22. During the earthquake, a lot of buildings **collapsed**, which killed thousands of people.  
A. went off accidentally B. fell down unexpectedly  
C. exploded suddenly D. erupted violently
23. Many schools provide environmental education to increase students' **awareness** of conservation needs.  
A. effort B. benefit C. exploitation D. knowledge
24. This is the **instance** where big, obvious non-verbal signals are appropriate.  
A. situation B. attention C. place D. matter
25. He had never experienced such **discourtesy** towards the president as it occurred at the annual meeting in May.  
A. politeness B. rudeness C. encouragement D. measurement
26. Parents **interpret** facial and vocal expressions as indicators of how a baby is feeling.  
A. translate B. understand C. read D. comprehend
27. The notice should be put in the most **conspicuous** place so that all the students can be well-informed.  
A. popular B. suspicious C. easily seen D. beautiful
28. I think we have solved this problem **once and for all**.  
A. forever B. for goods C. temporarily D. in the end
29. The works of such men as the English philosophers John Locke and Thomas Hobbes helped **pave the way for** academic freedom in the modern sense.  
A. terminate B. prevent C. initiate D. lighten
30. Many scientists agree that global warming poses great **threats** to all species on Earth.  
A. risks B. annoyances C. fears D. irritations

### Period 3

### PASSIVE VOICE

Active voice:

S + V + O



Passive voice:

S + be + PP + ( by agent )

Examples:



1. They usually hold the concerts at the university.  
- The concerts are usually held at the university
2. They haven't told the students about the changes of the timetable yet  
- The students haven't been told about the changes of the timetable yet.
3. The police found two children in the forest.  
- Two children were found in the forest by the police.

#### Bảng các thì ở thể bị động:

<b>Tenses</b>	<b>Active</b>	<b>Passive</b>
Simple Present	S + V + O	S + be + PP + by + O
Present Continuous	S + am/is/are + V-ing + O	S + am/is/are + being + PP + by + O
Present Perfect	S + has/have + PP + O	S + has/have + been + PP + by + O
Simple Past	S + V-ed + O	S + was/were + PP + by + O
Past Continuous	S + was/were + V-ing + O	S + was/were + being + PP + by + O
Past Perfect	S + had + PP + O	S + had + been + PP + by + O
Simple Future	S + will/shall + V + O	S + will + be + PP + by + O
Future Perfect	S + will/shall + have + PP + O	S + will + have + been + PP + by + O
Be + going to	S + am/is/are + going to + V + O	S + am/is/are + going to + be + PP + by + O
Model Verbs	S + model verb + V + O	S + model verb + be + PP + by + O

#### ❖ MỘT SỐ DẠNG BỊ ĐỘNG ĐẶC BIỆT

##### 1. Mẫu câu với *have/get*:

\* **S + have + Sb + V + O ... → S + have + O + PP.2 + (by+ Sb)**

Ex: I had him repair my bike. → I had my bike repaired by him.

\* **S + get + Sb + to-V + O ... → S + get + O + to be + PP.2 (by + Sb)**

Ex: We get him to look after our house when we are on business.

→ We get our house to be looked after (by him) when we are on business.

2. **Sb + need + to-V + Sth + ... → Sth + need + V-ing + ...**

Ex: We need to water the plants everyday. → The plants need watering everyday.

##### 3. Câu bị động có động từ tường thuật

– Chủ động:  $S_1 + V_1 + \text{that} + S_2 + V_2 + O + \dots$

\* Những động từ tường thuật (Reporting Verbs =  $V_1$ ) thường gặp:

*think*                  *consider*                  *know*                  *believe*                  *say*  
*suppose*                  *suspect*                  *rumour*                  *declare*                  .....

Ex1: People say that he always drink a lot of wine.

→ It is said that he always drink a lot of wine. **Or:** He is said to always drink a lot of wine.

Ex2: Villagers think that he broke into her house.

→ It is thought that he broke into her house. **Or:** He is thought to have broken into her house.

Ex3: The police believed that the murderer died.

→ It was believed that the murderer died. **Or:** The murderer was believed to die.

#### EXERCISES

##### I. Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D that best completes each sentence.

1. We can't go along here because the road \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. is repairing                  B. is repaired                  C. is being repaired                  D. repairs
2. The story I've just read \_\_\_\_\_ Agatha Christie.  
A. was written                  B. was written by                  C. was written from                  D. wrote by
3. I'm going to go out and \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. have cut my hair                  B. have my hair cut  
C. cut my hair                  D. my hair be cut
4. Something funny \_\_\_\_\_ in class yesterday.  
A. happened                  B. was happened                  C. happens                  D. is happened
5. Many US automobiles \_\_\_\_\_ in Detroit, Michigan  
A. manufacture                  B. have manufactured

- II. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.**

- 6



foreign learners.

- A. overestimated      B. understated      C. overemphasized      D. undertaken
12. Whatever the activity level, all types of hobbies can require high levels of **expertise**.  
A. incapable      B. incompetence      C. expertness      D. skillfulness
13. They have not made any effort to **integrate** with the local community.  
A. cooperate      B. put together      C. separate      D. connect
14. If you are **at a loose end** this weekend, I will show you round the city.  
A. free      B. confident      C. occupied      D. reluctant.
15. Because Jack **defaulted** on his loan, the bank took him to court.  
A. failed to pay      B. paid in full  
C. had a bad personality      D. was paid much money
16. I could see the finish line and thought I was **home and dry**.  
A. hopeless      B. hopeful      C. successful      D. unsuccessful
17. The International Organizations are going to be in a **temporary** way in the country.  
A. soak      B. permanent      C. complicated      D. guess
18. The US troops are using much more **sophisticated** weapons in the Far East.  
A. expensive      B. complicated  
C. simple and easy to use      D. difficult to operate
19. In remote communities, it's important to **replenish** stocks before the winter sets in.  
A. remake      B. empty      C. refill      D. repeat
20. The young are now far more **materialistic** than their precedents years ago.  
A. monetary      B. greedy      C. spiritual      D. object - oriented
21. She had a **cozy** little apartment in Boston.  
A. uncomfortable      B. warm      C. lazy      D. dirty
22. Population growth rates **vary** among regions and even among countries within the same region.  
A. fluctuate      B. stay unchanged      C. restrain      D. remain unstable
23. His career in the **illicit** drug trade ended with the police raid this morning .  
A. elicited      B. irregular      C. secret      D. legal
24. Fruit and vegetables grew in **abundance** on the island. The islanders even exported the surplus.  
A. large quantity      B. small quantity      C. excess      D. sufficiency
25. During the five- decade history the Asian Games have been **advancing** in all aspects.  
A. holding at      B. holding back      C. holding to      D. holding by
26. The distinction between schooling and education **implied** by this remark is important.  
A. explicit      B. implicit      C. obscure      D. odd
27. A chronic lack of sleep may make us **irritable** and reduces our motivation to work.  
A. uncomfortable      B. responsive      C. calm      D. miserable
28. Population growth rates **vary** among regions and even among countries within the same region.  
A. restrain      B. stay unchanged      C. remain unstable      D. fluctuate
29. Unless the two signatures are **identical**, the bank won't honor the check.  
A. similar      B. different      C. fake      D. genuine
30. Strongly **advocating** health foods, Jane doesn't eat any chocolate.  
A. supporting      B. impugning      C. advising      D. denying

## Period 5

## LANGUAGE FUNCTIONS

**Choose the correct answer in each of the following questions.**

1. - Hello, My name's John. - \_\_\_\_\_ to meet you.  
A. Please      B. Pleased      C. I'm very well      D. Thank you
2. A: How's life? -B: \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Sure      B. Not too bad, but very busy  
C. Very well, thank you      D. Pleased to meet you
3. A: "Thank you for the lovely present." - B: "\_\_\_\_\_"  
A. Go ahead      B. Not at all      C. Come on      D. I'm pleased you like it
4. - What can I do for you? - \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. No, I can't      B. Thanks. I'll do it  
C. Thank you. I'm just looking it      D. Yes. Do it please
5. - Congratulations! You did great. - \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. It's nice of you to say so.      B. It's my pleasure.  
C. You're welcome.      D. That's okay.
6. - What a lovely house you have! - \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. I think so      B. You're welcome      C. Thank you      D. Of course
7. - \_\_\_\_\_ a happy marriage should be based on love. - I definitely agree!  
A. I really know      B. As I see it      C. Personally, I think      D. Do you think

8. Alice: "What shall we do this weekend?" Carol: "\_\_\_\_\_"  
 A. Not at all B. Oh, that's good  
 C. Let's go out for dinner. D. No problem.
9. A: How do you do ? I'm Peter. B: \_\_\_\_\_  
 A. I'm fine. Thank you. B. How do you do ? I'm John.  
 C. How are you? D. How's thing?
10. A: Do you fancy a coffee ? B: \_\_\_\_\_  
 A. Oh, dear B. Everything is OK  
 C. Oh, yes. I'd love one D. How do you do?
11. Hoa: How do you usually go to school? Linh: \_\_\_\_\_  
 A. Two kilometers B. On foot C. Half an hour D. Five days a week
12. Anna: You really have a beautiful dress, Barbara. Barbara: Thank you, Anna. \_\_\_\_\_  
 A. This is your pity B. That's a nice compliment  
 C. No, thanks. D. Yes, it was terrible
13. Helen: " You won the first prize in this English contest . Congratulations!" Jane: " \_\_\_\_\_"  
 A. Thanks for your compliment . It's certain encouraging  
 B. Of course . No one can beat me  
 C. Thanks a lot . The same to you  
 D. It is only my little attempt .
14. Linda : " Excuse me ! Where's the post office ?" Maria: " \_\_\_\_\_."  
 A. Don't worry B. I'm afraid not C. Yes, I think so D. It's over there
15. A: " Bye" B: " \_\_\_\_\_."  
 A. Thank you B. Meet you again C. See you later D. See you lately
16. David: "Merry Christmas!" –Jason: " \_\_\_\_\_"  
 A. You are the same! B. Same for you!  
 C. The same to you D. Happy Christmas with you!
17. A: \_\_\_\_\_? –B: Once a week  
 A. How often do you go shopping B. How much do you want  
 C. Are you sure D. When will you get there
18. A: " \_\_\_\_\_." –B: "It's doesn't matter ."  
 A. Sorry, I'm late B. What a pity ! C. It's very nice D. Can I help you ?
19. A: "May I take a seat here?" –B: " \_\_\_\_\_."  
 A. I am not sure B. Yes, do please  
 C. That's a good idea D. I'm glad you do
20. We all said, " \_\_\_\_\_!" before Ba blew out the candles on his birthday cake.  
 A. Happy anniversary B. Happy New Year  
 C. Happy birthday to you D. Congratulations.
21. " You look nice in that red shirt" " \_\_\_\_\_."  
 A. It's nice of you to say so B. Am I? Thanks.  
 C. That sounds like fun D. I am interesting to hear that.
22. Let's jogging. "- Sorry. \_\_\_\_\_"  
 A. I quite agree with you. B. Yes, let's do that.  
 C. Great! D. That's a good idea, but I am busy
23. " Let's go to the movie now." – " Oh! \_\_\_\_\_"  
 A. Good idea! B. I don't C. Why's that? D. I need it
24. Mary: " Whose bicycle is that?" Tom: " \_\_\_\_\_."  
 A. No, it's over there B. It's Jane's C. It's just outside D. It's your
25. " I think married women should not go to work. How about you?"- " \_\_\_\_\_ nonsense!"  
 A. What B. What a C. How D. How a
26. Peter: " How often do you go to school?" Harry: " \_\_\_\_\_."  
 A. I go there early B. Everyday except Sunday  
 C. I don't think so D. I go there by bus
27. A : " Could I speak to Susie May , please ?" B : " \_\_\_\_\_"  
 A. Speaking B. Talking C. Saying D. Answering
28. " Do you mind if I use your bike ?" " \_\_\_\_\_."  
 A. No, you don't B. Yes , It's my pleasure.  
 C. Yes, you do D. No, you can use it
29. I'm sorry. It's late. I must go now. - \_\_\_\_\_  
 A. You are welcome B. Hello C. Not at all D. Good bye. See you soon
30. What's the matter with you?- \_\_\_\_\_  
 A. I'm fine, thanks B. I've got a headache  
 C. Are you free ? D. All are correct.
31. What a lovely hat you have! – Thanks. \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. That's OK      B. I don't care      C. certainly      D. I'm glad you like it
32. Ann: Do you think you'll get the job?- Mary: \_\_\_\_\_  
A. I know so      B. Well, I hope so      C. I think not      D. Yes, that's right
33. A: Excuse me, What's the time?      B: Sorry. I \_\_\_\_\_ .  
A. don't see      B. know      C. don't have a watch      D. won't know
34. "Oh, I'm sorry I'm late !" . - " \_\_\_\_\_ "  
A. Don't mind it      B. It was a pleasure      C. That's all right      D. You are welcome
35. - "What an attractive hair style you have got, Mary!" - " \_\_\_\_\_ ."  
A. You are telling a lie      B. I don't like your sayings  
C. Thank you for your compliment      D. Thank you very much. I am afraid
36. "Would you like to join our volunteer group this summer?" - " \_\_\_\_\_ "  
A. Do you think I would?      B. I wouldn't. Thank you.  
C. Yes, you're a good friend.      D. Yes, I'd love to. Thanks.
37. " How's everything at school?" " \_\_\_\_\_ . I have to study late nearly every night."  
A. So so and relaxing      B. Oh, I'm fine, thanks.  
C. Okay or not too bad      D. Fine, but I'm very busy.
38. Clara:" Would you mind helping me with these heavy boxes?" Tim:" \_\_\_\_\_ "  
A. My God!      B. Yes, I would!      C. Not at all!      D. What a pity!
39. "That's a nice shirt you're wearing." " \_\_\_\_\_ "  
A. That's nice      B. I like it  
C. I'm glad you like it.      D. That's all right.
40. - " Thank a lot for your help." - " \_\_\_\_\_ ."  
A. My pleasure      B. You shouldn't care  
C. It was easy work      D. My happiness
41. A : " What do you think I should do ?" B : " \_\_\_\_\_ ."  
A. I'm sorry I really don't know      B. I know nothing  
C. I'd love to      D. It's Okay
42. A : " Do you mind if I open the window ?" B : " \_\_\_\_\_ ."  
A. Yes, it is . All right      B. I'd rather you didn't  
C. Yes, of course      D. No, thanks
43. Lisa " " I fail my driving test again . "      Sam : " \_\_\_\_\_ ."  
A. Good luck to you      B. That's a good idea  
C. That sounds like fun      D. Better luck next time
44. "What do you think about Jane?" " \_\_\_\_\_ "  
A. I forgot all about her.      B. She's sweet and gentle.  
C. She went to Paris.      D. No, I don't.
45. Lisa : " Come on , Bob . Time for bed !" Bob : " \_\_\_\_\_ ."  
A. No, I am not      B. No, thanks      C. Really ? What is it ?      D. Already ?
46. A : " \_\_\_\_\_ "      B : " Lucky you !"  
A. The weather last night was terrible      B. The test was really difficult  
C. I'm off to Paris      D. I was busy all day
47. Mike : "Our living standards have been improved greatly." Susan : " \_\_\_\_\_ "  
A. Thank you for saying so      B. Sure. I couldn't agree more.  
C. No, it's nice to say so.      D. Yes, it's nice of you to say so.
48. - "Do you feel like going to the stadium this afternoon?" - " \_\_\_\_\_ "  
A. I don't agree. I'm afraid.      B. I feel very bored  
C. You're welcomed      D. That would be great
49. "Thank you for taking the time to come here in person." " \_\_\_\_\_ "  
A. It's my pleasure      B. I don't know what time that person comes  
C. I'd love to come. What time?      D. Do you have time for some gossip?
50. "I have a terrible headache." " \_\_\_\_\_ "  
A. Maybe I'm not going to the doctor's.      B. Not very well. Thanks  
C. Maybe you should take a rest.      D. Not bad. I'm not going to the doctor's.
51. "Do you want me to help you with those suitcase?" " \_\_\_\_\_ "  
A. Of course, not for me      B. No, I can't help you now.  
C. No, those aren't mine.      D. No, I can manage them myself.
52. "Have you ever spoken English to a native speaker?" " \_\_\_\_\_ "  
A. Yes. I talked to an English girl last summer  
B. Well, it made me more interested in learning English  
C. I think it's difficult to talk to a native speaker  
D. No, I don't like.
53. "What do you think of the General Knowledge Quiz?" " \_\_\_\_\_ "

- A. I think it isn't mine.  
 B. It's great. It's an opportunity to test my general knowledge.  
 C. It depends on the participants.  
 D. Of course, I can manage them
54. "What's the best place to eat lunch?" " \_\_\_\_\_"  
 A. I'll have soup, please  
 B. There's a great restaurant at the corner of the street.  
 C. I usually eat lunch at twelve  
 D. Twelve would be convenient.
55. "Maybe you can take a vacation next month." " \_\_\_\_\_"  
 A. Nothing special  
 B. You are welcome.  
 C. It's very expensive.  
 D. I don't think so. I'm teaching all summer.
56. "What do you think of your new DVD player?" " \_\_\_\_\_"  
 A. I love it  
 B. My brother gave it to me.  
 C. It was a gift from my brother.  
 D. I always put it there.
57. A: "We're happy you invite us for dinner."  
 B: " \_\_\_\_\_"  
 A. That's OK  
 B. What a mess!  
 C. My pleasure  
 D. That's all right
58. "More coffee? Anybody?" - " \_\_\_\_\_"  
 A. I don't agree, I'm afraid.  
 B. I'd love to  
 C. Yes, please.  
 D. It's right, I think.
59. Ann: "What do you usually do on Sundays?"- Mary: " \_\_\_\_\_"  
 A. I used to drive to work  
 B. I'm not doing anything  
 C. I usually sleep until noon  
 D. I'd be sleeping all day
60. A: " \_\_\_\_\_?" B: " \_\_\_\_\_", Yes, a bit cold, though."  
 A. Cold weather, isn't it?  
 B. Bad weather, don't you think  
 C. Freezing, isn't it  
 D. Nice day, isn't it

## Period 6

## ADVERBIAL CLAUSES OF TIME

- A. Mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ thời gian (**Adverbial clause of time / Time-clause**) thường được kết hợp với mệnh đề chính bằng các liên từ thời gian (**conjunctions of time**) sau: **when, while, as, as soon as, until/til, after, before, since, once, whenever, the moment, no sooner...than, hardly...when**
- B. Use of tenses in the Time-clause: Chúng ta có thể phân biệt cách dùng thì trong mệnh đề chỉ thời gian theo 3 nhóm sau:

### 1. Main clause (Present simple) + Time clause (Present simple, present progressive or present perfect)

I normally stay at home when it <b>rains</b>	* Cả hai mệnh đề đều dùng thì hiện tại đơn để chỉ một thói quen ở hiện tại
He usually sings aloud when he <b>is having</b> a bath.	* Mệnh đề chỉ thời gian dùng với thì hiện tại tiếp diễn dùng để chỉ tính liên tục của hành động.
He only goes out for a walk after he <b>has had</b> dinner. Or: He only goes out for a walk after he <b>has</b> dinner.	* Mệnh đề thời gian dùng với thì hiện tại hoàn thành để nhấn mạnh sự hoàn tất của một hành động.

### 2. Main clause (Future tenses) + Time clause (Present simple or present perfect)

- I'm going to wait until you <b>finish</b> work - I am going to wait until you <b>have finished</b> work. - We will go until you <b>finish</b> work. - We will go until you <b>have finished</b> work.	* Mệnh đề chính: Thì tương lai. * Mệnh đề thời gian: có thể dùng thì hiện tại đơn hoặc hiện tại hoàn thành.
- The film will have already begun by the time we <b>get</b> to the cinema.	* Mệnh đề chính: Thì tương lai hoàn thành để chỉ việc gì sẽ hoàn tất trước một việc gì khác trong tương lai. * Mệnh đề thời gian: Thường dùng với thì hiện tại đơn.

### 3. Main clause (past simple, past progressive or past perfect) + time clause (past simple, past progressive, or past perfect)

- She <b>became</b> speechless whenever she <b>met</b> a stranger. - I usually <b>felt</b> cold when I <b>was</b> afraid.	* Cả hai mệnh đề dùng thì quá khứ đơn để chỉ một thói quen trong quá khứ.
- The sun <b>was shining</b> when we <b>arrived</b> there. - The accident <b>happened</b> while he <b>was driving</b> home.	* Mệnh đề chính: dùng thì quá khứ tiếp diễn, để nói điều gì đang diễn ra thì một việc khác làm gián đoạn.
- My wife <b>was cooking</b> while I <b>was looking</b> after the baby. - As the man <b>was running</b> away, the dog <b>was chasing</b> him.	* Cả hai mệnh đề đều dùng thì quá khứ tiếp diễn để chỉ hai hành động cùng đồng thời diễn ra trong khoảng thời gian.
- When I <b>arrived</b> , Anne <b>made</b> a cup of tea.	* Hai mệnh đề đều dùng thì quá khứ đơn để diễn tả hai hành động kế tiếp nhau (= khi tôi đến thì

	Ann mới đi pha trà).
- When / Before I <b>arrived</b> , Anne <b>had made</b> some biscuits. Or: Anne <b>had made</b> some biscuits when/before I <b>arrived</b> .	* Mệnh đề chính dùng thì quá khứ hoàn thành để nói một hành động đã hoàn tất trước một hành động khác trong quá khứ (=Khi tôi đến thì Anne đã làm xong bánh qui).

\* **Chú ý:** Khi dùng since, chúng ta thường dùng thì trong hai mệnh đề như sau: **Main clause (present perfect) + Time clause (past simple)**.

Ví dụ:

- Tommy **has made** good progress since he **came** to this school.
- Since she **graduated** from college, she **has changed** her job three times.

**Các ví dụ khác với mệnh đề thời gian:**

- I still feel tired when I wake up in the morning.
- His hands shake whenever he takes a photo.
- The moment/ As soon as I know the result, I'll call you.
- He had an accident while he was driving to work.
- He didn't go home until he had finished his work.

**Chú ý:**

a) **Hầu hết các thì** đều được dùng trong mệnh đề thời gian, ngoại trừ **các thì tương lai (future tenses)**.

Ví dụ:

- I'll ask Brian about this when I meet him tomorrow.  
(Not: I'll ask Brian about this when I ~~will meet~~ him tomorrow.)
- Lily intended to tell Gary the truth when she saw him the next day.  
(Not: Lily intended to tell Gary the truth when she ~~would see~~ him the next day).

b) Chúng ta dùng **thì quá khứ đơn** đối với mệnh đề thời gian sau **SINCE** trong cấu trúc: **It is + Time + since + Subject + Past simple**.

Ví dụ:

- It's ages since I **enjoyed** myself so much. (= I haven't enjoyed myself so much for ages)

Đôi khi người ta cũng dùng **thì hiện tại hoàn thành** sau **SINCE** trong cấu trúc này.

Ví dụ:

- It's ages since I **have enjoyed** myself so much.

c) **No sooner...than** và **Hardly ...when**: Chúng ta thường dùng thì quá khứ hoàn thành trong mệnh đề chính và thì quá khứ đơn trong mệnh đề thời gian với **no sooner...than / hardly...when**.

Ví dụ:

- She had no sooner drunk the coffee than she began to feel drowsy.
- I had hardly turned on my computer when there was a power cut.

Chúng ta cũng có thể dùng thì hiện tại đơn với **no sooner...than / hardly...when** để diễn tả thói quen hoặc việc thường xuyên xảy ra.

Ví dụ:

- They no sooner stop a quarrel than they start a new one.
- He hardly makes any money when he spends it on gambling.

**Chú ý:** Hardly có thể được thay thế bằng **scarcely** hoặc **barely**, nhưng không thông dụng lắm.

Ví dụ: - He had scarcely/ barely bought a new cellphone when he got it lost.

## EXERCISES

**I. Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.**

- Lan has learnt English since she \_\_\_\_\_ a small girl.  
A. is                                      B. was                                      C. has been                                      D. had been
- Don't go anywhere until I \_\_\_\_\_ back.  
A. come                                      B. came                                      C. will come                                      D. am coming
- Before cars \_\_\_\_\_, people \_\_\_\_\_ horses and bicycles.  
A. were discovered/ had used                                      B. discovering/ had used  
C. had discovered/ used                                      D. discovered/ had used
- I am going to speak with the boss when the meeting \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. will end                                      B. ends                                      C. is ending                                      D. would end
- When we \_\_\_\_\_ him tomorrow, we will remind him of that.  
A. will see                                      B. see                                      C. am seeing                                      D. saw.
- When he comes, I \_\_\_\_\_ her the news.  
A. tell                                      B. will tell                                      C. would tell                                      D. would have told
- When the police came, they \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. are fighting                                      B. fought                                      C. would be fighting                                      D. were fighting
- Before she came to England, she \_\_\_\_\_ English.



- A. studied                      B. will study                      C. had studied                      D. was studying  
 9. I have lost touch with him \_\_\_\_\_. He left for London.  
 A. as soon as                      B. after                      C. before                      D. since  
 10. My mother is washing the dishes \_\_\_\_\_ my father is watching television.  
 A. when                      B. while                      C. as                      D. since  
 11. \_\_\_\_\_, I will give him the report.  
 A. When he will return                      B. When he returns  
 C. Until he will return                      D. No sooner he returns  
 12. \_\_\_\_\_ the firemen arrived to help, we had already put out the fire.  
 A. Until                      B. No sooner                      C. By the time                      D. After  
 13. I have earned my own living \_\_\_\_\_ I was seven.  
 A. since                      B. when                      C. while                      D. as soon as  
 14. \_\_\_\_\_ saw many beautiful birds \_\_\_\_\_ in the lake.  
 A. when we are fishing                      B. while fishing                      C. while fished                      D. fishing  
 15. \_\_\_\_\_, Peter came to see me.  
 A. While having dinner                      B. While I was having dinner  
 C. When having dinner                      D. When I am having dinner  
 16. \_\_\_\_\_ my homework, I went to bed.  
 A. After I had finished                      B. After finished                      C. Finished                      D. After had finished  
 17. \_\_\_\_\_ the dance, Jerry said good-bye to his girlfriend.  
 A. Before left                      B. Before he leaves  
 C. Before leaving                      D. Before he will leave  
 18. Jones \_\_\_\_\_ after everyone \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. speaks / will eat                      B. will speak / has eaten  
 C. is speaking / eats                      D. has spoken / will have eaten  
 19. \_\_\_\_\_, Joe stays in bed and reads magazines.  
 A. Whenever raining                      B. As it will be raining  
 C. When it will rain                      D. Whenever it rains  
 20. \_\_\_\_\_ in Rome than he was kidnapped.  
 A. No sooner he arrived                      B. Had he no sooner arrived  
 C. No sooner had he arrived                      D. No sooner he had arrived  
 21. \_\_\_\_\_ Peter gets here, we will congratulate him.  
 A. As soon as                      B. After                      C. No sooner                      D. Since  
 22. Mrs. Pike \_\_\_\_\_ the door before the customers arrived.  
 A. had opened                      B. will open                      C. would open                      D. has open  
 23. After Mariana \_\_\_\_\_ her exam, I \_\_\_\_\_ her out to eat.  
 A. was finishing / would take                      B. finished / had taken  
 C. will finish / have taken                      D. has finished / will take  
 24. Mary will have finished all her work \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. as soon as her boss returned                      B. until her boss will return  
 C. by the time her boss returns                      D. when her boss will return  
 25. She went on crying, with her head sunk into a pillow, and cried and cried \_\_\_\_\_ the pillow was wet through.  
 A. before                      B. after                      C. until                      D. while  
 26. \_\_\_\_\_ you finish typing that report make five copies of it and give it to all of the officers.  
 A. While                      B. When                      C. But                      D. Although  
 27. When the passenger \_\_\_\_\_, will you please give him this package?  
 A. will arrive                      B. arrives                      C. would arrive                      D. arriving  
 28. They were playing in the garden when \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. they have heard a scream                      B. they were hearing a scream  
 C. they heard a scream                      D. they had heard a scream  
 29. He cleaned his shoes \_\_\_\_\_ they shone.  
 A. when                      B. after                      C. while                      D. until  
 30. I had no sooner lit the barbecue \_\_\_\_\_ it started to rain.  
 A. as                      B. while                      C. than                      D. that  
 31. When the paint \_\_\_\_\_ it'll change from a light to a deep red.  
 A. dry                      B. dries                      C. dried                      D. will dry  
 32. When \_\_\_\_\_ older I'd love to be an artist.  
 A. I'm                      B. I'll be                      C. was                      D. have been  
 33. By the time he retires, he \_\_\_\_\_ \$20,000.  
 A. will save                      B. has saved                      C. had saved                      D. will have saved  
 34. When I \_\_\_\_\_ here for fifteen years I'll be entitled to a pension.  
 A. work                      B. am working                      C. have worked                      D. had worked

**II. Identify the underlined part that needs correction.**

1. When it raining, I usually go to school by bus.  
A B C D
2. I learned a lot of Japanese while I am in Tokyo.  
A B C D
3. I have not been well since I return home.  
A B C D
4. I'll stay here until will you get back.  
A B C D
5. When Sam was in New York, he stays with his cousins.  
A B C D
6. Last night, I had gone to bed after I had finished my homework.  
A B C D
7. I will call you before I will come over.  
A B C D
8. Ever since I was a child, I had been afraid of dogs.  
A B C D
9. By the time I left my apartment this morning, someone looked for me.  
A B C D
10. Whenever Mark will be angry, his nose gets red.  
A B C D
11. I had fried chicken when I am at the restaurant.  
A B C D
12. The first time that I went to New York, I go to an opera.  
A B C D
13. Before I arrived, he was talking on the phone.  
A B C D
14. When she will see him tomorrow, she will ask him.  
A B C D
15. As I was walking home, it begin to rain.  
A B C D
16. We stayed there after we finished our work.  
A B C D
17. Once it will stop raining, we will leave.  
A B C D
18. I will never speak to him again as long as I will live.  
A B C D
19. As soon as the other passengers gets on the bus, we'll leave.  
A B C D
20. As soon as I will finish my report, I'll call you and we'll go out to dinner.  
A B C D
21. Mark was listening to music after his sister was reading a book.  
A B C D
22. Sam hadn't received the parcel when I speak to him.  
A B C D
23. I have been hoping to meet you before I read your first novel.  
A B C D
24. By the time you finishes getting ready, we will have missed the train.  
A B C D
25. When you will arrive, there will be someone to meet.  
A B C D

**III. Choose the correct sentence which has the same meaning as the given one.**

1. *Michael took a deep breath and dived into the water.*  
A. After Michael had taken a deep breath, he dived into the water.  
B. Having taken a taken a deep breath, Michael dived into the water.  
C. After Michael had taken a deep breath, he had dived into the water.  
D. A and B are correct.
2. *Someone knocked on the door during my lunchtime.*  
A. I had lunch when someone knocked on the door.  
B. When I had had lunch, someone knocked on the door.  
C. I was having lunch when someone was knocking on the door.  
D. I was having lunch when someone knocked on the door.

3. *After locking the door of the shop, she left.*
  - A. She didn't leave as soon as she locked the door of the shop.
  - B. She didn't leave before she locked the door of the shop.
  - C. She didn't leave until she locked the door of the shop.
  - D. She left before she locked the door of the shop.
4. *She didn't say a word when she left the room.*
  - A. She left the room, saying a word
  - B. Leaving the room, she said nothing.
  - C. She left the room without saying a word
  - D. B and C are correct.
5. *Julia cleaned the house. Then she fell asleep on the sofa.*
  - A. After falling asleep on the sofa, Julia cleaned the house.
  - B. After cleaning the house, Julia fell asleep on the sofa.
  - C. Julia cleaned the house so that she could sleep on the sofa.
  - D. Julia fell asleep on the sofa while she was cleaning the house.
6. *During my dinner, the phone rang.*
  - A. The phone rang and I had dinner.
  - B. The phone rang right after my dinner time.
  - C. The phone began to ring as soon as my dinner was served.
  - D. While I was having dinner, the phone rang.
7. *We had to put off our wedding until September.*
  - A. It was not until September that our wedding had to be put off.
  - B. Not until September did we have to put off our wedding.
  - C. Our wedding until September had to be postponed.
  - D. Our wedding had to be postponed until September.
8. *As soon as he arrived at the airport, he called home.*
  - A. He arrived at the airport sooner than he had expected.
  - B. No sooner had he arrived at the airport than he called home.
  - C. Calling home, he said that he had arrived at the airport.
  - D. He arrived at the airport and called me to take him home.
9. *When you are going to foreign countries, you should get medical advice first*
  - A. Before gone to foreign countries, you should get medical advice first.
  - B. Before getting medical advice, you're going to foreign countries.
  - C. You should get medical advice before you will go to foreign countries.
  - D. Before going to foreign countries, you should get medical advice first.
10. *I won't agree until John's apologized.*
  - A. I only agree when John will apologize.
  - B. I wait for John apologize to agree.
  - C. Only when John's apologized will I agree.
  - D. Only when John's apologized I will agree.
11. *It was breakfast time that Susan rang to me.*
  - A. When Susan rang to, me I had finished my breakfast.
  - B. Susan rang to me after I had had my breakfast.
  - C. When Susan rang to me, I was having my breakfast.
  - D. I was going to have my breakfast when Susan rang to me.
12. *The last time I went swimming was when I met you in Ha Long.*
  - A. I swam a lot when I was in Ha Long.
  - B. I hadn't been swimming before I went to Ha Long.
  - C. I haven't been swimming since I met you in Ha Long.
  - D. I went swimming while I was in Ha Long.
13. *She hasn't seen her uncle for years.*
  - A. She didn't see her uncle for a long time.
  - B. It's years ago she has seen her uncle.
  - C. It's the last time she saw her uncle.
  - D. It's years since she last saw her uncle
14. *I have never seen a romantic film.*
  - A. This is the first time I saw a romantic film.
  - B. This is the first time I have seen a romantic film.
  - C. This is this first romantic film I saw.
  - D. This is the first romantic film I had seen.
15. *I bumped into her during my stay in London.*
  - A. I ran into her while I was staying in London.
  - B. I kept in touch with her during my stay in London.
  - C. I saw her while I was staying in London.
  - D. I ran over her while I was in London.
16. *I will ring you the moment I receive my result.*
  - A. As soon as I receive my result, I will phone you.
  - B. Sooner or later after I receive my result, I will give you a ring.

- C. After receiving my result, I will call you,  
D. I make you a phone when I gets my result.
17. *We had hardly arrived the theater when the performance began.*  
A. The performance had started before we arrive the theater.  
B. The performance started sooner than we arrived the theater.  
C. When we arrived the theater, the performance had already started.  
D. No sooner had we arrived the theater than the performance began.
18. *Travelling in a plane always makes me nervous.*  
A. I'm always nervous if travel in the air.  
B. I'm never nervous when I travel by air.  
C. I'm always nervous when I travel by air.  
D. I'm always nervous when I travel by the plane.

## Period 7

## COMPARISONS

Comparisons	Forms	Examples
1/Equal Comparison (So sánh bằng)	<b>Positive: Thể khẳng định.</b> - AS + short ADJ/ADV + AS - AS + long ADJ/ADV + AS	- Tom is as tall as his friend. - Lan is as beautiful as Hoa.
	<b>Negative: Thể phủ định.</b> - NOT + SO(AS) + short ADJ/ADV + AS - NOT + SO(AS) + long ADJ/ADV + AS	- Bill is not so tall as Binh. - Lan is not as beautiful as Thu.
2/Comparative (So sánh hơn)	1. short ADJ/ADV + ER + THAN 2. MORE + long ADJ/ADV + THAN	- I am taller than Mary. - I am more beautiful than Daisy.
	3. Good/Well - Better Bad/Badly - Worse Many/Much - More Little - Less Far - Farther/Further	- He is better than his brother.
3/Comparison of Inferiority (So sánh kém)	4. - LESS + short ADJ/ADV+THAN - LESS + long ADJ/ADV+THAN	- Hanoi is less big than HCM city - This film is less interesting than the one we saw last night.
4/Superlative (So sánh nhất)	1. THE + short ADJ/ADV + EST 2.. THE + MOST + long ADJ/ADV	- Tom is the tallest boy. - Tom is the most intelligent boy.
	3. Good/Well – the best Bad/Badly – the worst Many/Much – the most Little – the least Far – the farthest/the furthest	- Peter is the best boy.
5/Double comparison (So sánh kép)	1. S+V+ short ADJ+ER and short ADJ + ER	- She is taller and taller.
	2. S+ V+ MORE and MORE + long ADJ	- She is more and more studious.
	3. THE + short ADJ + ER + S +V, THE + short ADJ+ ER+ S+V.	- The fatter they get, the weaker they feel.
	4. THE + MORE+ long ADJ + S+ V, THE + MORE + long ADJ+ S+	- The more comfortable the house is, the more expensive it is.
6/ Notes (Ghi chú)	1. Hot-->Hot <u>t</u> er-->Hot <u>t</u> est 2. Large-->Larg <u>e</u> r-->Larg <u>e</u> st 3. Happy-->Happ <u>i</u> er-->Happ <u>i</u> est 4. Clever-->Clever <u>e</u> r-->Clever <u>e</u> st	- Today is hotter than yesterday. - This city is larger than that one. - He is easier than his father. - She is cleverer than her sister.

## EXERCISES

### I. Choose the best answer among A, B, C or D that best completes each sentence.

- \_\_\_\_\_ you study for these exams, \_\_\_\_\_ you will do.  
a. The harder / the better  
b. The more / the much  
c. The hardest / the best  
d. The more hard / the more good,
- My neighbor is driving me mad! It seems that \_\_\_\_\_ it is at night, \_\_\_\_\_ he plays his music!  
a. the less / the more loud  
b. the less / less  
c. the more late / the more loudlier  
d. the later / the louder
- Thanks to the progress of science and technology, our lives have become \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. more and more good  
b. better and better  
c. the more and more good  
d. gooder and gooder

4. The Sears Tower is \_\_\_\_\_ building in Chicago.  
a. taller                      b. the more tall                      c. the tallest                      d. taller and taller
5. Petrol is \_\_\_\_\_ it used to.  
a. twice as expensive as                      b. twice expensive more than  
c. twice more than expensive                      d. more expensive than twice
6. San Diego is town in Southern California.  
a. more nice and nice                      b. the nicer                      c. the nicest                      d. nicer and nicer
7. It gets \_\_\_\_\_ when the winter is coming.  
a. cold and cold                      b. the coldest and coldest  
c. colder and colder                      d. more and more cold
8. Robert does not have \_\_\_\_\_ Peter does.  
a. money more than                      b. as many money as  
c. more money as                      d. as much money as
9. The Mekong Delta is \_\_\_\_\_ deltas in Vietnam.  
a. the largest of the two                      b. the more larger of the two  
c. one of the two largest                      d. one of the two larger
10. People should eat \_\_\_\_\_ and do \_\_\_\_\_ to reduce the risk of heart disease.  
a. less fat / more exercise                      b. less and less fat / the more exercise  
c. the less fat / the more exercise                      d. fatter / more exercise
11. He spent a year in India and loves spicy food. \_\_\_\_\_ the food is, \_\_\_\_\_ he likes it.  
a. The hotter / the more and more                      b. The hotter / the more  
c. The more and more hot / the more                      d. The hottest / the most
12. Of course you can come to the party. \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. The more the merrier                      b. The more and the merrier  
c. The more and merrier                      d. The more and more merrier
13. I feel \_\_\_\_\_ I did yesterday.  
a. much more tired than                      b. many more tired than  
c. as many tired as                      d. as more tired as
14. She is \_\_\_\_\_ a spectator.  
a. more an athlete than                      b. more of an athlete than  
c. an athlete more than                      d. an athlete of more than
15. \_\_\_\_\_ live in Ho Chi Minh City than in the whole of the rest of the country.  
a. As much as people                      b. More people                      c. As many as people                      d. People more
16. It gets \_\_\_\_\_ to understand what the professor has explained.  
a. the more difficult                      b. more difficult than  
c. difficult more and more                      d. more and more difficult
17. You must drive slower in built up areas. \_\_\_\_\_ you drive in the city, it is \_\_\_\_\_ that you will have an accident.  
a. The faster and faster / the more  
b. The faster / the more probable  
c. The more and more fast / the more and more probable  
d. The more fastly / the probable
18. The party was \_\_\_\_\_ I had expected.  
a. more a hundred times fun than                      b. a hundred times fun more than  
c. a hundred times more fun than                      d. more fun than a hundred times
19. He finds physics \_\_\_\_\_ other science subjects.  
a. far more difficult than                      b. many more difficult than  
c. too much more difficult than                      d. more much difficult than
20. \_\_\_\_\_ he drank, \_\_\_\_\_ he became.  
a. More / more violent                      b. The most / the most violent  
c. The more / the more violent                      d. The less / less violent
21. The cuisine of France is \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. more famous than that of England                      b. famous than the cuisine of England  
c. more famous than which of England                      d. as famous than that of England
22. Earning money has always been the thing that pleases him most. \_\_\_\_\_ he becomes, \_\_\_\_\_ he is.  
a. The more rich / the more happy                      b. The richest / the happiest  
c. The richer / the happier                      d. Richer and richer / happier and happier
23. The fast we finish, \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. the sooner we can leave                      b. we can leave sooner and sooner  
c. the sooner can we leave                      d. we can leave the sooner
24. Of all athletes, Alex is \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. the less qualified                      b. the less and less qualified



## Period 8

## PHRASAL VERBS

Ngữ động từ là động từ kép gồm có một động từ và một giới từ, trạng từ hoặc với cả hai. Các ngữ động từ không có nghĩa do các từ gộp lại nên ta phải học thuộc nghĩa của chúng.

**Ví dụ :** *turn down* (bác bỏ), *break down* (hỏng máy), *give up* (từ bỏ)

Ngữ động từ có thể phân biệt làm bốn loại :

1. Ngữ động từ tách ra được (separable phrasal verbs) là các ngữ động từ cho phép tân ngữ chen vào ở giữa.

**Ví dụ :** + *We put out the fire.* = *We put the fire out*  
+ *We put it out* (không được nói "*We put out it*")

2. Ngữ động từ không tách ra được (inseparable phrasal verbs) là các ngữ động từ không cho phép tân ngữ chen vào ở giữa, dù tân ngữ là danh từ hay đại từ.

+ *We should go over the whole project.* + *We should go over it.*

3. Ngoài ra, ta còn gặp ngữ động từ không có tân ngữ (intransitive phrasal verbs).

+ *When we got to the airport, the plane had taken off.*

4. Ngữ động từ gồm có từ (three-word phrasal verbs) là các ngữ động từ không thể tách ra được.

+ *We've put up with our noisy neighbours four years.*

+ *The machine stopped working because it ran out of fuel.*

### ❖ Các giới từ và trạng từ thông dụng trong ngữ động từ :

**Down** (xuống đất) : cut down a tree, pull down a building, knock him down

**Down** (lên giấy) : write down the number, copy down the address, note down a lecture

**Down** (giảm bớt) : turn down the volume, slow down, ( a fire) that die down

**Down** (ngừng hoạt động hoàn toàn) : break down, close down

**Off** (rời khỏi) : set off a journey, a plane that took off, see a friend off at the airport, sell goods off cheaply, a book cover that came off.

**Off** (làm gián đoạn) : turn off/switch off the television, cut off the electricity

**On** (mặc, mang vào) : have a shirt on, put the shoes on, try a coat on

**On** (tiếp tục) : keep on doing sth, work on late, hang on/hold on

**On** (kết nối) : turn on/switch on the light, leave the radio on

**Out** (biến mất) : put out a fire, blow out the candle, wipe out the dirt, cross out the word

**Out** (hoàn toàn, đến hết) : clean out the table, fill out a form, work out the answer

**Out** (phân phát) : give out/hand out copies, share out the flood between them

**Out** (lớn giọng) : read out all the names, shout out, cry out, speak out

**Out** (rõ ràng) : make out the meanings, point out a mistake, pick out the best

**Over** (từ đầu đến cuối) : read over/check over sth, think over/talk over a problem, go over a report

**Up** (làm gia tăng) : turn up the volume, blow up/pump up a tyre, step up production

**Up** (hoàn toàn, hết sạch) : eat/drink it up, use up sth, clear up/tidy up the mess

## EXERCISES

### I. Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

1. When the police investigate a crime, they \_\_\_\_\_ evidence such as fingerprints, hair, or clothing.  
A. look after                      B. look up to                      C. look for                      D. look into
2. "Do you \_\_\_\_\_ your new roommate, or do you two argue?"  
A. keep in touch with                      B. get along with                      C. on good terms with                      D. get used to
3. After months of testing, the Russian space scientists \_\_\_\_\_ a space suit that works better than any other in history.  
A. came up                      B. came up with                      C. came up to                      D. came out with
4. Let's check our hotel room \_\_\_\_\_ before we pay for it.  
A. out                      B. away                      C. up                      D. off
5. He lost the tennis match, so we will try to cheer him \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. out                      B. away                      C. on                      D. up
6. The mechanic broke the engine \_\_\_\_\_ its many components  
A. up into                      B. into                      C. down into                      D. off into
7. The couple broke \_\_\_\_\_ their engagement after they had a huge argument.  
A. in                      B. over                      C. off                      D. away
8. The new mayor will bring \_\_\_\_\_ a change in local government policies.  
A. with                      B. out                      C. up                      D. about
9. Sahra said she took golf \_\_\_\_\_ so that she could meet more interesting people.  
A. on                      B. over                      C. back                      D. up
10. Try \_\_\_\_\_ this bicycle to determine if you feel comfortable on it.  
A. out                      B. on                      C. off                      D. at
11. She turned the first offer \_\_\_\_\_ because she wanted more money for her house.  
A. off                      B. away                      C. out                      D. down
12. They decided to name the new baby boy \_\_\_\_\_ Grandpa.  
A. of                      B. after                      C. with                      D. as

13. Mom told little boys to put all his toys \_\_\_\_\_ before coming to dinner.  
A. out                                      B. off                                      C. away                                      D. in
14. The couple put their wedding \_\_\_\_\_ until next year.  
A. off                                      B. up                                      C. on                                      D. away
15. The gunman told the victim to hand \_\_\_\_\_ all his money.  
A. out                                      B. over                                      C. in                                      D. off
16. Don't throw your jacket on the bed. Hang it \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. up                                      B. over                                      C. on                                      D. in
17. The supervisor told her to keep \_\_\_\_\_ the good work.  
A. over                                      B. on                                      C. with                                      D. up
18. Man is killing \_\_\_\_\_ all the fish in the sea.  
A. out                                      B. away                                      C. off                                      D. up
19. If you leave \_\_\_\_\_ any information, the form will be returned to you.  
A. down                                      B. out                                      C. up                                      D. away
20. Security is very important in this building. Don't let anyone \_\_\_\_\_ unless they show you proper identification.  
A. in                                      B. out                                      C. off                                      D. on
21. People who don't get \_\_\_\_\_ their coworkers sometimes don't last long at their jobs.  
A. up with                                      B. along with                                      C. on to                                      D. by with
22. It's difficult to \_\_\_\_\_ luxuries when you're used to having them  
A. cut down on                                      B. cut down at                                      C. cut off on                                      D. cut down into
23. Governments should \_\_\_\_\_ international laws against terrorism.  
A. bring up                                      B. bring about                                      C. bring in                                      D. bring back
24. "Can you read the sign?" "Just a minute. Let me \_\_\_\_\_ my glasses."  
A. put off                                      B. put on                                      C. put with                                      D. put away
25. "That old paint that you have stored in your garage is a fine hazard." "You're right. I should \_\_\_\_\_ it."  
A. get away from                                      B. get rid of                                      C. get through with                                      D. get along with
26. "You must be anxious to go on your vacation." "I certainly am. I'm really \_\_\_\_\_ this trip.  
A. looking for                                      B. looking forward                                      C. looking forward to                                      D. looking up to
27. "Who \_\_\_\_\_ out that tie for you?" "No one. I chose it myself."  
A. bought                                      B. brought                                      C. turned                                      D. picked
28. I was talking to my aunt when suddenly my cousin George \_\_\_\_\_ in on our conversation.  
A. interrupted                                      B. broke                                      C. went                                      D. interviewed
29. After ten minutes, the students \_\_\_\_\_ in their quizzes to the instructor.  
A. gave                                      B. had                                      C. held                                      D. handed
30. "What \_\_\_\_\_ your flight?" "There was a big snowstorm in Denver that delayed a lot of flights"  
A. delayed up                                      B. postponed                                      C. held up                                      D. hung up

**II. Choose the underlined part among A, B, C or D that needs correcting**

1. It took him a long time to take away the death of his wife.  
A                                      B                                      C                                      D
2. Billy hasn't been working; he won't get off his examinations.  
A                                      B                                      C                                      D
3. Gertrude takes down her mother; she has blue eyes and fair hair too.  
A                                      B                                      C                                      D
4. The government hopes to carry on its plans for introducing cable TV.  
A                                      B                                      C                                      D
5. Remember to take care your shoes when you are in a Japanese house.  
A                                      B                                      C                                      D
6. Why do they give up talking about money all the time?  
A                                      B                                      C                                      D
7. Paula applied for the post but she was turned down  
A                                      B                                      C                                      D

**III. Choose the correct sentence among A, B, C or D which has the same meaning as the given one.**

1. The bomb exploded with a loud bang which could be heard all over the town.  
A. went on                                      B. went out                                      C. went off                                      D. went away
2. John, could you look after my handbag while I go out for a minute.  
A. take part in                                      B. take over                                      C. take place                                      D. take care of
3. Look out! There's a car coming!  
A. The car is behind you, so you should run.                                      B. Don't go away because the car is coming.  
C. Hurry up or you will be late for the car.                                      D. You should be careful because the car is coming.
4. Both Ann and her sister look like her mother.  
A. take after                                      B. take place                                      C. take away                                      D. take on
5. I'll be back in a minute, Jane. I just want to try out my new tape recorder.  
A. resemble                                      B. test                                      C. arrive                                      D. buy
6. Frank never turns up on time for a meeting.  
A. calls                                      B. arrives                                      C. reports                                      D. prepares



7. Never put off until tomorrow what you can do today. { put off: postpone: delay}  
 A. do B. let C. delay D. leave
8. My father still hasn't really recovered from the death of my mother.  
 A. looked after B. taken after C. gone off D. got over

## Period 9

## INFINITIVES – GERUNDS

### I. Infinitive with To ( Động từ nguyên mẫu có To) được sử dụng trong các trường hợp sau :

1. Chủ từ của các động từ appear , be , seem và các động từ nối khác .

Ex : **To save** money now is necessary .

2. Bổ ngữ của động từ ( the complement of a verb ) Ex : Our duty is **to study** harder .

3. Tân ngữ ( Object )

"To infinitive " được sử dụng làm tân ngữ cho các động từ sau :

1. afford : có đủ tiền	11. desire : mong ước	21. plan : có kế hoạch
2. agree : đồng ý	12. expect : mong đợi	22. pretend : giả vờ
3. appear : xuất hiện	13. fail : thất bại	23. promise : hứa
4. arrange : sắp xếp	14. happen : xảy ra	24. prepare : chuẩn bị
5. attempt : cố gắng	15. hesitate : do dự	25. refuse : từ chối
6. ask : hỏi , yêu cầu	16. hope : hy vọng	26. seem : dường như
7. choose : chọn	17. intend : có ý định	27. swear : thề
8. decide : quyết định	18. learn : học	28. tend : có xu hướng
9. demand : đòi hỏi	19. manage : xoay xở	29. threaten : đe dọa
10. determine : quyết tâm	20. offer : đề nghị	30. want : muốn
		31. wish : ao ước

Ex : We hope **to pass** the next exam with high marks .

4. "To infinitive " được sử dụng sau một số động từ với cấu trúc : **S + Verb + object + to infinitive**

1. advise : khuyên	8. enable : làm cho có thể	15. permit : cho phép
2. allow : cho phép	9. encourage : động viên	16. persuade : thuyết phục
3. ask : hỏi	10. expect : mong đợi	17. tell : bảo
4. beg : nài nỉ	11. forbid : cấm	18. want : muốn
5. believe : tin tưởng	12. force : ép buộc	19. warn : cảnh báo
6. cause : gây ra	13. invite : mời	20. wish : ao ước
7. consider : xem như	14. order : ra lệnh	

Ex : He persuaded his parents **to lend** him some money .

5. "To infinitive " được sử dụng làm tân ngữ của các tính từ và thường dùng với cấu trúc:

**It is + adjective + ( for sb ) + to infinitive .**

Ex : It is dangerous **to cross** the street outside the zebra crossing .

6. "To infinitive " được dùng sau " Too + Adjective / Adverb ( for somebody )

Ex : This job is too hard for him **to do** .

7. "To infinitive " được dùng sau " Adjective / Adverb + enough ( for somebody )

Ex : The sea was warm enough for us **to swim** in .

8. "To infinitive " được dùng sau for / of

Ex : I'll wait for you **to finish** our tasks . / It was kind of you **to help** me .

9. "To infinitive " được sử dụng sau những từ như : "what , who , which , when , where , how ... "

Ex : Can you tell me how **to get** to the post office ?

10. "To infinitive " được sử dụng sau danh từ hoặc đại từ để thay thế cho mệnh đề quan hệ .

Ex : English is an important language **to master** .

(English is an important language which we have **to master**)

Have you got anything **to read** now ? ( Have you got anything that we can **read** now ? )

11. "To infinitive " được sử dụng để diễn tả mục đích hoặc kết quả .

Ex : We go to school **to widen** our knowledge .

12. To infinitive " được sử dụng sau động từ cost / take + túc từ

Ex : It'll cost a lot of money **to make** a trip around the world .

It will take many years **to rebuild** this ancient temple .

### II. Infinitive without To ( Động từ nguyên mẫu không To )

Nguyên mẫu không To được sử dụng trong các trường hợp sau :

1. Sau các động từ khiếm khuyết như : " can , may , must , will , shall ... "

Ex : He can **speak** three foreign languages .

2. Sau các động từ chỉ giác quan như: "feel, hear, see, watch, notice .." hoặc sau các động từ "make, let"

Ex : I saw him **unlock** the door .

a/ Nhưng những động từ này ( ngoại trừ let ) khi ở bị động phải dùng "To infinitive "

Ex : He was seen **to unlock** the door . / We were made **to write** a friendly letter .

b/ Feel ,hear ,see, watch thường được theo sau bởi V-ing khi đề cập đến sự tiếp diễn của hành động .

Ex : I hear someone **knocking** at the front door .

3. Sau các động từ như : “ had better , would rather , would sooner “

Ex : We would rather **wait** till tomorrow .

### III. The gerund ( V- ing ) ( Danh động từ )

1. Chủ ngữ của động từ .

Ex : Learning foreign languages is very necessary .

2. Làm tân ngữ cho giới từ .

Ex : Most children are fond of eating sweets .

3. Làm bổ ngữ cho động từ .

Ex : His favorite sport is swimming in the river on Sundays

4. Làm tân ngữ cho động từ .

Ex : We have just finished doing our work .

\*Các động từ theo sau bởi danh động từ ( Verb + V-ing ) :

1. admit : thừa nhận	14. imagine : tưởng tượng
2. avoid : tránh né	15. involve : dính dáng đến
3. appreciate : đánh giá cao	16. mind : bận tâm
4. anticipate : đoán trước	17. miss : bỏ lỡ
5. begin : bắt đầu	18. mention : đề cập
6. consider : cân nhắc	19. practice : thực hành
7. delay : làm chậm trễ	20. prevent : ngăn chặn
8. deny : phủ nhận	21. postpone : trì hoãn
9. dislike : không thích	22. regret : hối tiếc
10. enjoy : thích thú	23. recall : nhớ lại
11. finish : hoàn thành	24. risk : liều lĩnh
12. fancy : thích	25. resist : chống lại
13. keep : giữ , tiếp tục	26. suggest : đề nghị

Ex : He avoided answering questions .

5. V-ing được dùng sau GO : go fishing , go climbing , go swimming , go shopping

Ex : My mother goes shopping on Sundays .

6. V-ing được dùng sau các cụm từ :

1. can't bear : không chịu được	8. don't mind : không phiền
2. can't stand : không chịu được	9. how about : còn .. thì sao
3. can't help : không thể ... không	10. what about : còn .. thì sao
4. feel like : cảm thấy	11. spend one's time : trải qua thời gian
5. it's no good : không tốt	12. there's no point : chẳng có lý do
6. it's no use : không ích lợi	13. be worth : đáng giá
7. to be busy : bận rộn	

Ex : I can't help laughing whenever he tells a joke . / He is busy reading the newspaper .

Những động từ sau đây có thể dùng ( V-ing ) hoặc to- infinitive nhưng không có sự khác nhau về nghĩa

1. begin : bắt đầu	5. love : yêu thích
2. continue : tiếp tục	6. prefer : thích hơn
3. hate : ghét	7. start : bắt đầu
4. like : thích	

Ex : He began talking / to talk .

He prefers staying home to going to the cinema . / He prefers to stay home to go to the cinema .

7. Các động từ dưới đây có sự khác nhau về nghĩa khi theo sau bởi động từ có to (to- infinitive ) hoặc danh động từ

<b>Stop + V-ing</b> : chấm dứt một việc gì Ex : He has just stopped <u>smoking</u> because he has a bad cough .	<b>Stop + to infinitive</b> : dừng lại để làm gì Ex : He stopped <u>to drink</u> a cup of coffee because he had worked for a long time .
<b>Remember + V-ing</b> : nhớ ( hồi tưởng ) điều gì đã xảy ra trong quá khứ Ex : I clearly remember <u>closing</u> all the windows	<b>Remember + to infinitive</b> : nhớ làm gì Ex : Remember <u>to close</u> the door before you go to bed
<b>Forget + V-ing</b> : quên đã làm điều gì Ex : He forgets <u>meeting</u> me a few weeks ago .	<b>Forget + to infinitive</b> : quên phải làm hoặc thực hiện một trách nhiệm, nghĩa vụ hay công việc Ex : Don't forget <u>to do</u> your homework tonight !
<b>Regret + V-ing</b> : hối tiếc điều gì đã xảy ra trong quá khứ Ex : He regrets <u>spending</u> so much money last night.	<b>Regret + to infinitive</b> : lấy làm tiếc phải làm gì Ex : I regret <u>to tell</u> you that you made so many mistakes .
<b>Try + V-ing</b> : thử Ex : You had better try <u>wearing</u> the shirt before you buy it .	<b>Try + to infinitive</b> : cố gắng, nỗ lực làm điều gì Ex : We are trying <u>to study</u> hard .

<b>Mean + V-ing : có nghĩa là</b> If we catch the early train , it'll <u>mean getting</u> up at 5:30	<b>Mean + to infinitive : có ý định làm gì</b> I'm sorry, but I didn't <u>mean to hurt</u> you .
<b>Need + V-ing :( việc gì) cần phải được làm</b> The room is too dirty . It <u>needs cleaning</u> .	<b>Need + to infinitive : ( người nào ) cần phải làm việc gì</b> You <u>need to clean</u> the room . It's too dirty
<b>Go on + V-ing : tiếp tục làm điều đang làm</b> She <u>went on talking</u> about her holiday all evening	<b>Go on + to infinitive : tiếp tục chuyển sang làm một việc khác</b> She spoke about her so , and then <u>went on to talk</u> about her daughter .

8. Những động từ dưới đây được dùng với hai cấu trúc khác nhau : Sau các động từ **advise , allow , encourage , permit , + V-ing** được dùng khi không có tân ngữ

They advise <u>walking</u> to town .	They advise <u>me to walk</u> to town .
They do not allow <u>smoking</u> here .	They do not allow <u>us to smoke</u> here .
The teacher encourages <u>doing</u> the test .	The teacher encourages <u>us to do</u> the test .
He doesn't permit <u>smoking</u> here .	He doesn't permit <u>me to smoke</u> here .

#### IV. Passive infinitive and passive gerund .

1. **Passive infinitive** : To infinitive ( simple ) : ( to ) be + past participle ( V3/ V-ed ) .

Active	Passive
1. You <u>must keep</u> the room tidy	1. The room must <b>be kept</b> tidy .
2. They <u>can't solve</u> the problem .	2. The problem <b>can't be</b> solved .
3. We expect them <u>to invite</u> us to the wedding	3. We expect <b>to be invited</b> to the wedding .

2. **Passive gerund** : Present : being + past participle ( V3 / V-ed )

Active	Passive
1. He enjoys people <u>admiring</u> him .	1. He enjoys <b>being admired</b> .
2. We dislike people <u>cheating</u> us .	2. We dislike <b>being cheated</b> .
3. She can't get used to people <u>criticizing</u> her.	3. She can't get used to <b>being criticized</b> .

#### Exercises:

##### I. Choose the correct answer to complete the sentences.

- Whenever we met, Jack avoided \_\_\_\_\_ at me.  
a. to look      b. looking      c. be looked      d. being looked
- Maria needs \_\_\_\_\_ another job. Her present company is going out of business.  
a. being found      b. to finding      c. finding      d. to find
- Although Joe slammed on his brakes, he couldn't avoid \_\_\_\_\_ the small dog that suddenly darted out in front of his car .  
a. to hit      b. hitting      c. to be hit      d. being hit
- The aim of the culture festival is \_\_\_\_\_ friendship between the two countries.  
a. promote      b. promoting      c. to promote      d. being promoted
- If you delay \_\_\_\_\_ your bill, you will only incur more and more interest charges.  
a. to be paid      b. being paid      c. to pay      d. paying
- The company \_\_\_\_\_ holding that workshop until next month.  
a. planned      b. arranged      c. postponed      d. was able
- Did she apologize \_\_\_\_\_ late?  
a. being      b. to be      c. to have been      d. for being
- What shall we do this evening? "How \_\_\_\_\_ to that pop concert?"  
a. to go      b. we going      c. about going      d. about we go
- There's a good film on TV tonight. I'm really looking forward \_\_\_\_\_ it.  
a. to seeing      b. to see      c. for seeing      d. for to see
- The new students hope \_\_\_\_\_ in many of the school's social activities.  
a. including      b. being included      c. to include      d. to be included
- Jack got into trouble when he refused \_\_\_\_\_ his briefcase for the customs officer.  
a. opening      b. being opened      c. to open      d. to be opened
- Barbara didn't mention \_\_\_\_\_ about her progress report at work, but I'm sure she is.  
a. concerning      b. being concerned      c. to concern      d. to be concerned
- You'd better save some money for a rainy day. You can't count on \_\_\_\_\_ by your parents every time you get into financial difficulty.  
a. rescuing      b. being rescued      c. to rescue      d. to be rescued
- Instead of \_\_\_\_\_ about the good news , he seemed to be indifferent .  
a. exciting      b. being excited      c. to excite      d. to be excited
- Please forgive me. I didn't mean \_\_\_\_\_ you.  
a. upsetting      b. being upset      c. to upset      d. to be upset
- When I told Tim the news, he seemed \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. surprising      b. being surprised      c. to surprise`      d. to be surprised
- Ms. Thompson is always willing to help , but she doesn't want \_\_\_\_\_ at home unless there is an emergency .

- a. calling                      b. being called                      c. to call                      d. to be called
18. I expected \_\_\_\_\_ to the party, but I wasn't.
- a. inviting                      b. being invited                      c. to invite                      d. to be invited
19. \_\_\_\_\_ good ice cream, you need to use a lot of cream.
- a. Make                      b. Making                      c. To make                      d. For make
20. I expect \_\_\_\_\_ at the airport by my uncle.
- a. meeting                      b. being met                      c. to meet                      d. to be met
21. Mr. Smith offered \_\_\_\_\_ us to the train station.
- a. driving                      b. being drive                      c. to drive                      d. to be driven
22. Carol always wants \_\_\_\_\_ by everyone she meets .
- a. be admired                      b. being admired                      c. to being admired                      d. to be admired
23. I dislike \_\_\_\_\_ by my friends.
- a. deceiving                      b. being deceived                      c. to be deceived                      d. to deceive
24. The garden has to \_\_\_\_\_ after.
- a. look                      b. be looked                      c. being looked                      d. be looking
25. Last summer we \_\_\_\_\_ to travel overland through Australia.
- a. enjoyed                      b. decided                      c. didn't mind                      d. suggested
26. Why are you leaving now ? You don't need \_\_\_\_\_ yet, do you?
- a. go                      b. to go                      c. going                      d. of going
27. It's a difficult problem. It needs \_\_\_\_\_ about very carefully.
- a. think                      b. to think                      c. thinking                      d. being thought
28. I don't remember \_\_\_\_\_ of decision to change the company policy on vacations. When was it decided?
- a. telling                      b. being told                      c. to tell                      d. to be told
29. Ms. Drake expects \_\_\_\_\_ about any revisions in her manuscript before it is printed.
- a. consulting                      b. being consulted                      c. to consult                      d. to be consulted
30. Sally gave such a good speech that I couldn't resist \_\_\_\_\_ loudly when she finished.
- a. applauding                      b. being applauded                      c. to applaud                      d. to be applauded

**II. Choose the underlined part among (a, b ,c ,d ) that needs correcting.**

1. We spent a week to preparing for our concert .
- a                      b                      c                      d
2. The Nelsons asked us look over their plants for them while they were away on vacation.
- a                      b                      c                      d
3. For welcoming my foreign friends we are celebrating a big party.
- a                      b                      c                      d
4. I prefer to watch a live concert to listening to music on the radio.
- a                      b                      c                      d
5. Approximately 70 percent of all parents let their children to attend school.
- a                      b                      c                      d
6. There's no point to have a car if you never use it.
- a                      b                      c                      d

**III. Choose the answer a,b,c or d that is nearest in meaning to the sentence above.**

1. We regret we cannot accept payment by credit card for sales of under \$10.
- a. If you spend more than \$10, you must pay by credit card.
- b. We make a charge if you pay by credit card.
- c. We prefer cash payment for large sale.
- d. If you spend less than \$10, you cannot pay by credit card.
2. There's no point in persuading him to do it.
- a. He is able to do this although he does not want to.
- b. It would be useful to persuade him to do this.
- c. I enjoy persuading him to do that.
- d. It is useless to persuade him to do this.
3. That young man is bound to fail in this test.
- a. There is no way that young man can succeed in this test.
- b. Certainly, that young man will pass this test.
- c. It would be impossible for that young man to fail this test.
- d. That young man almost failed in this test.
4. It's waste of time to try to explain anything to Tony.
- a. Tony should be given explanation.
- b. It's not worth trying to explain anything to Tony.
- c. To save time, explain it to Tony.
- d. It's well worth trying to explain things to Tony.
-

**A. Present/ Past Participles - Perfect Gerund & Perfect Participles**

I. **Present participle** (Hiện tại phân từ) được dùng trong các trường hợp sau

1. Động từ trong các thì tiếp diễn *Eg: She's cooking dinner.*
2. Dùng như 1 tính từ *Eg: It's an interesting story.*
3. Thay thế cho 1 mệnh đề quan hệ *Eg: The man (who is) standing next to the door is my father.*
4. Thay thế hoặc rút gọn cho 1 mệnh đề (S+V) *Eg: Entering the room, I saw him.*
5. Dùng sau các động từ như : *catch, find, leave, etc + someone, hoặc waste, spend, go, be busy, hoặc các động từ tri giác như see, hear, watch, smell, feel, observe, notice, etc*

*Eg: I caught him climbing the fence.*

*Don't leave her waiting outside in the rain.*

*I heard him coming into the hall.*

II. **Past Participle** (Quá khứ phân từ) được sử dụng trong các trường hợp sau:

1. **Các thì hoàn thành (Perfect tenses)**

*Ex1: I has already done all my homework*

*By the time I met you, I had worked for this company for 3 month*

2. **Câu bị động (Passive voice)**

*Ex: My money was stolen*

3. **Có chức năng như một tính từ phân từ**

*Ex: He said to me he is a healed person from the plague*

*This is a written construction. Please read carefully*

4. **Có chức năng như một động từ**

*Ex: Lovingly taught Spanish by his mother, he eventually became a good writer*

5. **Có chức năng như một tính từ**

*Ex: Fully healed of his wounds from war, he went on to become a talented politician*

**III. Perfect Gerund And Perfect Participle**

A. **Perfect Gerund** (Danh động từ hoàn thành)

1. **Hình thức: having + V3/-ed**

2. **Chức năng:** dùng thay cho hình thức hiện tại của danh động từ khi chúng ta đề cập đến hành động trong quá khứ

*Ex: He was accused of having stealing their money.*

B. **Perfect participle** (Phân từ hoàn thành)

1. **Hình thức: having + V3/-ed**

2. **Chức năng:**

- dùng rút ngắn mệnh đề khi hành động trong mệnh đề đó xảy ra trước

*Ex: He finished all his homework and then he went to bed.*

*Having finished all his homework, he went to bed.*

- dùng rút ngắn mệnh đề trạng ngữ chỉ thời gian

*Ex: After he had fallen from the horse back, he was taken to hospital and had an operation.*

*After having fallen from the horse back, he was taken to hospital and had an operation.*

**EXERCISES**

I. **Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the sentence that best completes the sentence given in each of the following question.**

1. Having been served lunch, \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. the issue of global warming was discussed by members of the committee
- B. the committee members discussed the issue of global warming
- C. it was discussed by the committee members about the issue of global warming
- D. a discussion of the problem was made by the committee members

2. \_\_\_\_\_ did Tim realize that there was danger.

- A. Upon entering the store
- B. When he entered the store
- C. After he had entered the store
- D. Only after entering the store

3. Considered America's first great architect \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. many of the buildings at Harvard University were designed by Henry Hobson Richardson
- B. Henry Hobson Richardson designed many of the buildings at Harvard University
- C. Harvard University has many buildings that were designed by Henry Hobson Richardson
- D. it was Henry Hobson Richardson who designed many of the buildings at Harvard University

4. \_\_\_\_\_ songs in a wild falsetto, Little Richard became a seminal figure in the birth of rock and roll.

- A. Pounding the piano and howling
- B. To be pounding the piano and howling

- C. He pounded the piano and howling D. The piano was pounded and howled  
5. \_\_\_\_\_ in 1607, Jamestown in Virginia was the first settlement in the New World.  
A. Founded B. It was founded C. Founding D. To be founded  
6. Regarded as one of the greatest physicists, \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. the relationship between force and motion was first expressed by Isaac Newton  
B. The first to express the relationship between force and motion was Isaac Newton  
C. Isaac Newton was the first to express the relationship between force and motion  
D. it was Isaac Newton who was the first to express the relationship between force and motion  
7. \_\_\_\_\_ the can, my hand was cut.  
A. As I was trying to open B. Having tried to open  
C. While trying to open D. Trying to open  
8. Fearing economic hardship, \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. many New Englanders emigrated to the Midwest in the 1820s  
B. emigration from New England to the Midwest took place in the 1820s  
C. it was in the 1820s that many New Englanders emigrated to the Midwest  
D. an emigration took place in the 1820s from New England to the Midwest  
9. Named for its founder, \_\_\_\_\_ in Ithaca, New York.  
A. in 1865 Ezra Cornell established Cornell University  
B. Cornell University was established in 1865 by Ezra Cornell  
C. it was in 1865 that Cornell University was established by Ezra Cornell  
D. Ezra Cornell established Cornell University in 1865  
10. Located beneath the English Channel, \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. the Channel Tunnel is equipped with safety features  
B. they equip the Channel Tunnel with safety features  
C. it is equipped with safety features for the Channel Tunnel  
D. safety features are equipped for the Channel Tunnel  
11. Having travelled to different parts of our country, \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. we have learned a lot about interesting lifestyles and customs  
B. we are seeing a lot about interesting lifestyles and customs  
C. many interesting lifestyles and customs have been learned by us  
D. much has been learned about interesting lifestyles and customs  
12. \_\_\_\_\_, one of the most beautiful forms of performance art, ballet is a combination of dance and mime performed to music.  
A. Being considering B. Considering C. Considered D. To consider  
13. Having opened the bottle, \_\_\_\_\_ for everyone.  
A. The drink was poured B. Mike poured the drink  
C. Mike pouring the drink D. The drink was being poured  
14. \_\_\_\_\_ a scholarship, I entered the frightening and unknown territory of private education.  
A. To award B. Having awarded C. To be awarded D. Having been awarded  
15. \_\_\_\_\_ the airport, I was very worried to find that no one \_\_\_\_\_ for me.  
A. On arriving at/ had waited B. On arriving in/ was waiting  
C. On arriving in/ had waited D. When arriving at/ was waiting

1. California attracted people from many countries when gold was discovered in 1849.
  - A. Discovered in 1849, gold was attractive to people in California.
  - B. Discovered in California in 1849, gold attracted people from many countries.
  - C. Gold in California was discovered in 1849 after many people came here.
  - D. When people are attracted to California, they discovered gold in 1849.
2. Reading between lines, I think they are enjoying themselves.
  - A. It is clear that they are enjoying themselves.
  - B. There is no doubt that they are enjoying themselves.
  - C. It is impossible that they are enjoying themselves.
  - D. It sounds as if they are enjoying themselves.
3. Nam defeated the former champion in three sets. He finally won the inter-school table tennis championship.
  - A. Being defeated by the former champion, Nam lost the chance to play the final game of inter-school table tennis championship.
  - B. Having defeated the former champion the inter-school table tennis, Nam did not hold the title of champion.
  - C. Having defeated the former champion in three sets, Nam won the inter-school table tennis championship.

D. Although Nam won the former champion in three sets, he did not win the title of inter-school table tennis champion.

4. Being just on the point of closing the shop, the shop assistant was not happy with the arrival of a late customer.

A. The assistant closed the shop very late because a customer turned up at the last moment and he had to deal with her.

B. Although the shop assistant wasn't pleased to have a customer as he was closing the shop, he gave his service away.

C. The shop assistant was hurrying to close the shop, but just then, a customer arrived.

D. The shop assistant didn't like it when a customer arrived just as he was closing the shop.

5. He was suspected to have stolen the money. The police have investigated him for weeks.

A. He has been investigated for weeks, suspected to have stolen the money.

B. Suspecting to have stolen the money, he has been investigated for weeks.

C. Having suspected to have stolen the money, he has been investigated for weeks.

D. Suspected to have stolen the money, he has been investigated for weeks.

6. Impressed as we were by the new album, we found it rather expensive.

A. The new album was more expensive than we expected.

B. We were very impressed by the new album, but found it rather expensive.

C. We were not very impressed by the new album at all because it looked rather expensive.

D. We weren't as much impressed by the new album's look as its price.

**III. Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.**

1. Looking from afar, the village resembles a small green spot dotted with tiny fireballs.

A

B

C

D

2. As seeing from the mountain top, the area looks like a picturesque harbour town.

A

B

C

D

3. Do you know the boy sits in the corner of the class?

A

B

C

D

4. Finished my homework, I was allowed to go to the cinema with my friends.

A

B

C

D

**B. Pronouns "One(S), Someone, Anyone, No One, Everyone"**

a. *Someone*: - used in positive sentences, has the idea of a definite idea

b. *Anyone*: - used in negatives and questions, has the meaning of no limit

c. *Everyone*: - mean "all the people in a group"

d. *Everybody*: - used in positive sentences, questions

e. *No one*: - mean "No people" - used in positive sentences

f. *One*: - used to avoid repeating a singular noun

g. *Ones*: - used to avoid repeating a plural noun

Someone  
Anyone  
Everyone  
No one

Followed by a singular verb

indefinite pronouns

Refer back to them in a sentence with "they/ them/their"

## EXERCISE

**Choose the correct answer to complete the sentences.**

1. - "I love colourful skirt" - "Okey, let's buy \_\_\_\_\_"

A. one with flowers on

B. one

C. some with flowers on

D. ones

2. I've called several times but \_\_\_\_\_ answered me.

A. anyone

B. someone

C. another one

D. no one

3. When someone \_\_\_\_\_ you a hand, you should express your thank to them.

A. give

B. will give

C. gives

D. gave

4. Nobody loves smokers, \_\_\_\_\_?

A. don't they

B. doesn't it

C. do they

D. does it

5. \_\_\_\_\_ waiting to hear the results.

A. Everyone

B. All was

C. Everyone were

D. All were

6. \_\_\_\_\_ the furniture \_\_\_\_\_ arrived yet.

A. None....has

B. None.....have

C. None of ....has

D. None of ....have

7. Evry one of the boys and girls in the school \_\_\_\_\_ what to do if the fire alarm \_\_\_\_\_

A. knows – rings

B. know – rings

C. knows – will ring

D. would know- rang

8. No girl should have to wear school uniform, because it \_\_\_\_\_ like a sack of potatoes.

- A. makes them look      B. makes her look      C. makes them to look      D. makes her to look
9. I phoned Sarah at home, but \_\_\_\_\_  
 A. there were no answers      B. there were no answer  
 C. there was no answers      D. there was no answer
10. I looked everywhere but I couldn't find \_\_\_\_\_ at all.  
 A. no one      B. anyone      C. someone      D. somebody
11. 'We need new curtains.' 'Okay, let's buy \_\_\_\_\_.'  
 A. one      B. ones  
 C. some with flowers on      D. ones with flowers on

**Period 11    CONJUNCTIONS “BOTH... AND”; “NOT ONLY ...BUT ALSO”; “EITHER ... OR”; “NEITHER ... NOR” + CLEFT SENTENCES**

**A. Conjunctions “Both... And; Not Only ...But Also; Either... Or; Neither ... Nor”**

I. **Affirmative agreement** (sự đồng ý khẳng định): too, so (cũng); both ...and (vừa ... vừa/ cả ...lần) ; “not only.....but also”(không những .....mà còn ),

1. S1 + V1, and S2 V <sub>0</sub> , too. 2. S1 + V1, and so V <sub>0</sub> S2	3. Both + Noun/pronoun Not only Verb Adjective Adverb	and + Noun/pronoun but also Verb Adjective Adverb
<b>Ex My father is a teacher. My sister is a teacher.</b> 1. My father is a teacher, and my sister <b>is</b> , <b>too</b> . 2. My father is a teacher, and <b>so is</b> my sister.  3. <b>Both my father and my sister</b> are teachers. 4. <b>Not only my father but also my sister</b> is a teacher too.		<b>Note:</b> - V0 là trợ động từ của V2 phù hợp với S2 - khi sử dụng “so ” ta đảo ngữ. - khi dùng “both ... and” để nối hai chủ từ, động từ chia số nhiều. - khi dùng “not only ... but also ” để nối hai chủ từ, động từ chia theo chủ từ thứ hai - ta dùng “ not only.....but ....as well ‘ going như “not only ... but also ”.

II. **Negative agreement** (sự đồng ý phủ định ): either (cũng ), neither (cũng không ), neither ....nor (không ....cũng không )

1. S1 + V1, and S2 + V <sub>0</sub> , either. 2. S1 + V1, and neither + V <sub>0</sub> + S2	3. Neither + Noun/pronoun Verb Adjective Adverb	nor + Noun/pronoun Verb Adjective Adverb
<b>Ex My father doesn't like football. My brother doesn't like football.</b> 1. My father doesn't like football and my brother <b>doesn't, either</b> . 2. My father doesn't like football and <b>neither does my brother</b> . 3. <b>Neither my father nor my brother</b> likes football.		<b>Note:</b> - khi dùng “neither ” , yếu tố phủ định bỏ đi và ta đảo ngữ. - khi dùng “neither...nor” để nối hai chủ từ, động từ chia theo chủ từ thứ hai.

III. **either ....or (hoặc .....hoặc )** diễn tả sự chọn lựa một trong hai

<b>Note:</b> - khi dùng “either...or” để nối hai chủ từ, động từ chia theo chủ từ thứ hai.	<b>Either +</b> Noun/pronoun Verb Adjective Adverb	<b>Or +</b> Noun/pronoun Verb Adjective Adverb
<b>Ex:</b> You can have <b>either</b> tea <b>or</b> coffee. <b>Either</b> your brother <b>or</b> you <b>are</b> responsible for this mistake.		

**EXERCISES**

I. **Choose the best answer A,B,C or D that best completes the sentence.**

1. When I was in Paris on holiday, we stayed \_\_\_\_\_ at a hotel \_\_\_\_\_ at a guest-house because our relatives put us up there.  
 A. both...and      B. neither...nor      C. either ...or      D. not only...but also
- 2.. We've been doing business with \_\_\_\_\_ IBM \_\_\_\_\_ Microsoft. They are our best partners.



- A. both...and                      B. either ...or                      C. neither...nor                      D. not only...but also
3. This evening, I \_\_\_\_\_ go to library \_\_\_\_\_ come to my friend's house to study because we are going to have an important examination on the day after tomorrow.
- A. both...and                      B. either ...or                      C. neither...nor                      D. not only...but also
3. \_\_\_\_\_ the director \_\_\_\_\_ his secretary are away on business. You have to wait until they return on Friday.
- A. Both...and                      B. Either ...or                      C. Neither...nor                      D. Not only...but also
4. Both Son and Vinh like English. \_\_\_\_\_ of them likes literature.
- A. None                      B. Neither                      C. Either                      D. Both
5. Neither she nor I \_\_\_\_\_ responsible for that. It isn't our duty.
- A. are                      B. is                      C. am                      D. have
6. She \_\_\_\_\_ hard but also gets on well with her classmates.
- A. doesn't only study                      B. studies not only                      C. not studies only                      D. not only studies
7. Not only John but also his two brothers \_\_\_\_\_ football as their recreation every weekend.
- A. play                      B. plays                      C. were playing                      D. has play
8. I \_\_\_\_\_ using either this computer or that one.
- A. don't mind                      B. doesn't mind                      C. don't learn                      D. doesn't learn
9. We can see the film either tonight \_\_\_\_\_ tomorrow night.
- A. or                      B. and                      C. either                      D. so
10. Neither the radio nor the television \_\_\_\_\_ properly.
- A. doesn't work                      B. works                      C. work                      D. didn't work
11. Tom was late and \_\_\_\_\_ Ann.
- A. so is                      B. so was                      C. was too                      D. is too
12. Jim hasn't got a car. Carol hasn't got a car, \_\_\_\_\_.
- A. too                      B. so                      C. neither                      D. either
13. The film was both boring \_\_\_\_\_ long.
- A. too                      B. so                      C. and                      D. too
14. Not only Mr. Nam but also his children \_\_\_\_\_ just arrived in Vietnam.
- A. have                      B. has                      C. had                      D. hasn't
15. Neither the soldiers nor the officer \_\_\_\_\_ alive.
- A. were                      B. aren't                      C. isn't                      D. was
16. On Friday, he \_\_\_\_\_ goes to the cinema or stays home and watches TV.
- A. also                      B. too                      C. quite                      D. either
17. You don't know French. Do you know Spanish? - \_\_\_\_\_, I know neither French nor French.
- A. Not                      B. No                      C. Yes                      D. OK
18. He bought the blue one. Did he buy the red one? - \_\_\_\_\_ he bought both the blue one and the red one.
- A. Yes                      B. No                      C. Not                      D. OK
19. My father is a teacher and my sisters are \_\_\_\_\_.
- A. too                      B. so                      C. either                      D. neither
20. Helen lost her passport at the airport. She \_\_\_\_\_ lost her wallet there.
- A. too                      B. also                      C. and                      D. so

**II. Choose word or phrase A, B, C or D -that needs correcting.**

21. Over 51 percent of households in Britain have two and more TV sets.
- A                      B                      C                      D
22. I'm going to buy both a camera or a DVD player with the money.
- A    B                      C                      D
23. Movies are not only a form of entertainment but a source of information as too.
- A    B                      C                      D

**III. Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to the sentence given in each of the following question.**

24. I haven't got time to go on holiday. And I haven't got the money.
- A. I've got neither time nor the money to go on holiday.
- B. I've got either time or the money to go on holiday.
- C. I've got both time and the money to go on holiday.
- D. I've got not only time but also the money to go on holiday.
25. Tom was late . So was Jane.
- A. Both Tom and Jane were late.
- B. Neither Tom nor Jane was late.
- C. Either Tom or Jane was late.
- D. Not only Tom but also Jane were late.

**B. Cleft Sentences**

Trong tiếng Anh, người ta thường dùng các cấu trúc câu nhấn mạnh, tức là câu bắt đầu bằng It is / It was để đặt trọng tâm thông tin vào chủ ngữ, tân ngữ hay trạng ngữ của câu:

### 1. **Nhấn mạnh chủ ngữ : Subject Focus:**

Khi muốn nhấn mạnh vào chủ thể hay người thực hiện hành động, ta sử dụng It is hay It was và đặt chủ ngữ của câu đó ngay sau It is / It was, khi đó trọng tâm thông tin rơi vào chủ ngữ:

**It is + S + who / that + V / V s/es ....**

**It was + S + who / that + V2 / ed.....**

Ex: *It is Donald Trump who is the president of the USA.*

### 2. **Nhấn mạnh tân ngữ : Object Focus:**

Khi muốn nhấn mạnh vào tân ngữ hay đối tượng của hành động, ta sử dụng It is hay It was và đặt tân ngữ của câu đó ngay sau It is / It was, khi đó trọng tâm thông tin rơi vào tân ngữ:

**It is + Ob + that + clause**

**It was + Ob + that + clause**

Ex: *It was the letter that Mai sent to you.*

### 3. **Nhấn mạnh trạng ngữ : Adv Focus:**

Khi muốn nhấn mạnh vào trạng ngữ ( thời gian hay địa điểm) của mệnh đề, ta sử dụng It is hay It was và đặt trạng ngữ của câu đó ngay sau It is / It was, khi đó trọng tâm thông tin rơi vào trạng ngữ:

**It is + Adv + that + clause**

**It was + Adv + that + clause**

Ex: *It was in the house that my father lived during his childhood.*

## EXERCISES

### I. Choose the best answer A,B,C or D that best completes the sentence.

- \_\_\_\_\_ I bought the golden fish.  
A. It was from this shop that  
C. It was this shop which  
B. I was from this shop where  
D. It was this shop that
- It was Tom \_\_\_\_\_ to help us.  
A. comes  
B. that comes  
C. to come  
D. who came
- \_\_\_\_\_ the police had rescued from the fire.  
A. The baby  
C. The baby whom  
B. The baby that  
D. It was the baby whom
- \_\_\_\_\_ my parents gave me the fish tank.  
A. It was on my birthday when  
C. It was my birthday that  
B. It was my birthday on that  
D. It was on my birthday that
- \_\_\_\_\_ I first met my girlfriend.  
A. It was in London that  
C. It was London that  
B. It was in London where  
D. It was London which
- \_\_\_\_\_ on the phone.  
A. It is his mother whom is  
C. It was his mother who is  
B. It was his mother whom is  
D. It is his mother who is
- \_\_\_\_\_ a high level of blood cholesterol.  
A. It is eggs that contain  
C. It is eggs that contains  
B. Those are eggs it contains  
D. It is eggs contain
- \_\_\_\_\_ England won the World Cup.  
A. It was in 1966 that  
C. It was in 1966 when  
B. It was on 1966 that  
D. It was 1966 in that
- \_\_\_\_\_ we all look for.  
A. It is happiness that  
C. Happiness it is that  
B. That happiness  
D. Happiness it is
- \_\_\_\_\_ me how to play the drum.  
A. It was my uncle who taught  
C. It was my uncle taught  
B. My uncle who taught  
D. It is my uncle teaching
- It \_\_\_\_\_ the postcard \_\_\_\_\_ was sent to me on her holiday.  
A. is / that  
B. was / that  
C. is / which  
D. was / Ø

### II. Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction.

- It was him who came running into the classroom with the news.  
A B C D
- It was John's failure in the last exam when his parents were very disappointed  
A B C D
- It is Michael that broke the old vase.  
A B C D
- It was the dictionary which I borrowed from the library last week.  
A B C D
- It was the shop that my father bought a new shirt.  
A B C D

**A. Conditional In Reported Speech**

Khi tường thuật câu điều kiện, chúng ta cần chú ý những điểm sau:

1. **Tường thuật câu điều kiện loại 1:** thay đổi thì của động từ và làm những thay đổi cần thiết như đại từ, trạng từ thời gian và nơi chốn, từ chỉ định.

EX:

**Direct:** "If I **have** a lot of money, I'll build houses for the poor.", John said.

**Reported:** John said (that) if **he had** a lot of money, **he would** build houses for the poor.

2. **Tường thuật câu điều kiện loại 2:** Không thay đổi thì của động từ nhưng vẫn làm những thay đổi cần thiết như đại từ, trạng từ thời gian và nơi chốn.

EX:

**Direct:** "If **today were** Sunday, **we wouldn't go** to school" they said to me.

**Reported:** They **told me** (that) if **that day were** Sunday, **they wouldn't go** to school.

3. **Tường thuật câu điều kiện loại 3:** Không thay đổi thì của động từ nhưng vẫn làm những thay đổi cần thiết như đại từ, trạng từ thời gian và nơi chốn.

EX:

**Direct:** "If **you had gone** to **my** house-warming, **you would have met** some of **your** old friends," Miguel said to me.

**Reported:** Miguel said (that) if **I had gone** to **his** house-warming, **I would have met** some of **my** old friends.

❖ **Note:** ta cần lưu ý đến một số thay đổi sau:

+ **Changing pronouns and possessive adjectives:**

- ngôi thứ I chuyển về cùng ngôi với chủ ngữ của mệnh đề chính.
- ngôi thứ II chuyển về cùng ngôi với tân ngữ của mệnh đề chính.
- ngôi thứ III giữ nguyên.

+ **Changing tenses:**

DIRECT SPEECH	REPORTED SPEECH
Simple Present	Simple Past
Present Continuous	Past Continuous
Present Perfect	Past Perfect
Simple Past	Past Perfect
can/ will + Bare inf.	could/ would + Bare inf.
must + Bare inf.	had to + Bare inf.

+ **Changing Adverbs of Time and Places, Demonstratives:**

DIRECT SPEECH	REPORTED SPEECH
Now	Then
Today	That day
Tonight	That night
Yesterday	The day before/ The previous day
Yesterday morning	The previous morning
Last night/ year	The previous night/ year
(a week) ago	(a week) before
Tomorrow	The day after/ The following day
Tomorrow morning	The following morning
Next week/ month	The following week
This	That
These	Those
Here	There

4. Khi tường thuật câu điều kiện loại 1 có mệnh đề chính ở dạng câu mệnh lệnh hoặc yêu cầu (commands or requests), chúng ta có thể dùng các cách sau:

4.1 Dùng: **S + told / asked + O + To – Infinitive**

EX:

**Direct:** "If you have any difficulty, give me a ring." he said.

**Reported:** He **told /asked me to give him** a ring if **I had** any difficulty.

4.2 Dùng: **was/were + to - Infinitive**

EX:

**Direct:** "If you miss the last bus, take a taxi," Kevin said.

**Reported:** Kevin said If I missed the last bus, I was to take a taxi."

4.3 Khi câu điều kiện có ý khuyên, dùng: **S + advised + O + to –infinitive**

**EX1:**

Direct: "If **you feel** tired," he said "**Why don't you** have a rest"

Reported: He **advised me to have** a rest if I **felt** tired.

**EX2:**

Direct: "If **your** toothache **gets** worse, you should see the dentist," she said.

Reported: she **advised me to see** the dentist if **my** toothache **got** worse.

**EX3:**

Direct: "If I were you, I wouldn't invest my money in this business," my friend said.

Reported: My friend **advised me not to invest my** money in **that** business.

5. Khi tường thuật câu điều kiện ở dạng câu hỏi wh-question, ta dùng cấu trúc câu hỏi :

Reported for Wh –question: **S + asked (+ O) + Wh-word + S<sub>1</sub> + V<sub>1</sub>**

**EX:**

Direct: "What would you do if someone stepped on your feet?" he asked her.

Reported: He **asked her what she would** do if someone **stepped** on her feet.

\* S<sub>1</sub>+ V<sub>1</sub>: là chủ ngữ và động từ của câu cần tường thuật và cấu trúc câu hỏi trở về khẳng định

**EXERCISES :****I. Choose the best to answer A,B,C or D for the following sentences.**

- She .....me to buy that coat.  
A. advised B. said C. said to D. told to
- The man told her( that) he..... to see her if he had time,"  
A. will come B. would come C. will have come D. would have come
- The boy said to the girl that ....was sure they ..... understand if.....explained the situation to them.  
A. he- will- she B. he- would – her C. him- would- she D. he- would –she
- The man told me that ..... had asked him, he ..... me his bike.  
A. if he -would have lent B. if I- will have lent  
C. if I - would have lent D. if he- would lend
- The man told his daughter that they would be very disappointed if .....  
A. she didn't come B. him didn't come C. she doesn't come D. she wouldn't come
- My son said that he would drive to work he .....a car.  
A. has B. had C. have D. had had
- He asked me where in Vietnam I would like to live if I .....choose.  
A. can B. could C. should D. could

**II. Choose the sentence that is closest meaning to the original one.**

- "If I had done my homework, she wouldn't have been angry," he said to me.  
A. He said to me that if he had done his homework, she wouldn't have been angry.  
B. He told me that if he had done my homework, she wouldn't have been angry.  
C. He said to me that if I had done his homework, she wouldn't have been angry.  
D. He said me that if he had done his homework, she wouldn't have been angry.
- "If I had enough money, I would buy that car," Tom said  
A. Tom said if he had had enough money, he would buy that car.  
B. Tom said that if he had enough money, he would have bought that car.  
C. Tom said that he would buy that car if he had enough money  
D. Tom said that if he had enough money, I would buy that car.
- The policeman asked us .....  
A. had any of us seen the accident happen.  
B. if had any of us seen the accident happen.  
C. whether any of us had seen the accident happen.  
D. that if any of us had seen the accident happen.
- "We would be very happy if he came to see us today," the patients said  
A. The patients said that they would be very happy if he came to see them that day.  
B. The patients said that we would be very happy if he came to see them that day.  
C. The patients said that they would be very happy if he came to see us that day.  
D. The patients said that they would have been very happy if he had come to see them today.
- "If we leave now, we'll catch the train", He said to me.  
A. He advise me that if they left then, we would catch the train.  
B. He told me that if we left then, they would catch the train.  
C. He suggested me that if we had left then, we would have caught the train.  
D. He told me that if we left then, we would catch the train.
- "If I'd had my mobile yesterday, I could have contacted you," Tom said  
A. Tom said that if he had his mobile yesterday, he could have contacted me.

- B Tom said that had he had his mobile the day before, he could have contacted you.  
 C. Tom said that if he had had his mobile the day before, he could have contacted me.  
 D. Tom said that if he had have his mobile the day before, he could have contacted me.  
 7. *"If the disease is untreated, it can lead to the brain damage," said the doctor.*  
 A. The doctor said that If the disease was untreated, it will lead to the brain damage.  
 B. The doctor said that If the disease is untreated, it can lead to the brain damage.  
 C. The doctor said that If the disease was untreated, it could lead to the brain damage.  
 D. The doctor told us that If the disease was untreated , it can lead to the brain damage.  
 8. *"What would you do if you had 3 days off?", Tom asked me*  
 A. Tom asked me what I would do if I had 3 days off.  
 B. Tom said to me what would you do if you had 3 days off?  
 C. Tom asked me what I would do if you had 3 days off.  
 D. Tom asked me what I would have done if I had had 3 days off.

## B. Tag Questions

Câu hỏi đuôi được hình thành dựa vào câu chính của nó để chắc chắn tính đúng sai của mệnh đề đó. Câu hỏi đuôi được chia ra làm hai phần tách biệt nhau bởi dấu phẩy theo qui tắc sau.

### 1. Nếu câu phủ định thì động từ của câu hỏi đuôi là khẳng định và ngược lại.

- VD: 1. *He is a student, isn't he?*  
 2. *They will go abroad next week, won't they?*  
 3. *Lan didn't meet me yesterday, did she?*

### 2. Thì của động từ ở đuôi phải theo thì của mệnh đề chính

Cụ thể như sau:

- Nếu động từ được sử dụng trong mệnh đề chính là động từ đặc biệt: **to be, modal verb** thì động từ đó sẽ được sử dụng lại lần nữa ở câu hỏi đuôi, nhưng phải ở dạng thức trái ngược với dạng thức được sử dụng ở mệnh đề chính

VD: *Helen may stay in the office, may not she?*

- Nếu động từ được sử dụng trong mệnh đề chính là động từ thường ta phải mượn trợ động từ ở câu hỏi đuôi nhưng phải cùng ngôi số và cùng thì với đại từ đứng sau đó

- VD 1. *Hoa makes the questions, doesn't she?*  
 2. *Nam didn't agree with you, did he?*  
 3. *They don't arrive in time, do they?*

### 3. Chủ ngữ của mệnh đề chính và của phần đuôi là giống nhau. Đại từ ở phần đuôi luôn ở dạng chủ ngữ.

- Chủ ngữ trong mệnh đề chính là đại từ nhân xưng sẽ được dùng lại lần nữa ở câu hỏi đuôi

- VD: 1. *It isn't warm today, isn't it?* 2. *Her pet daughter failed in the exams, didn't she?*

- Chủ ngữ trong mệnh đề chính là vật số ít được thay thế bằng **it** số nhiều được thay thế bằng **they**

- VD 1. *The lift isn't convenient, is it?* 2. *Those books aren't expensive, are they?*

- Chủ ngữ trong mệnh đề chính là người được thay thế bằng **he** nếu là phái nam, **she** nếu là phái nữ

### 4. Phần đuôi của dạng phủ định thường được rút gọn (n't). Nếu không rút gọn thì phải theo thứ tự : auxiliary+ subject+not

VD: *He saw it yesterday, didn't he?* hoặc : *He saw it yesterday, did he not?*

## NOTE:

1. Những câu có các từ: **neither, no, none, no one, no body, nothing, scarcely, barely, hardly, seldom....** có câu hỏi đuôi luôn ở dạng **khẳng định**

- VD 1. *Nobody stay at home, do they?* 2. *No salt is allowed, is it?*

2. Câu hỏi đuôi có chủ ngữ ngôi thứ nhất (I) trong câu khẳng định là **aren't I** và phủ định là **am I**

- VD: 1. *I am feeling tired today, aren't I* 2. *I am not your partner, am I*

3. Câu hỏi đuôi trong câu cầu khiến là **will you**

VD *Open the door, will you?*

4. Câu hỏi đuôi trong câu Let's do something là **shall we**

VD *Let's have a rest, shall we?*

5. Câu hỏi đuôi dùng đại từ số nhiều (**they**) khi chủ ngữ của câu là các đại từ bất định như: **every one, anyone, nobody, everything, nothing, no one,**

- VD: 1. *Everything is ready, aren't they?* 2. *No one complained about this problem, did they*

6. **There is, there are** và **it is** là chủ ngữ giả nên phần đuôi được phép dùng lại **there** hoặc **it**

- VD: 1. *There is too much sugar in this coffee, isn't there?*

7. **This/ that** được thay thế bằng **it** trong câu hỏi đuôi

VD *This is the most beautiful dress you have, isn't it?*

**These/ those** được thay thế bằng **they** trong câu hỏi đuôi

## EXERCISES

Choose the word or phrase - A, B, C or D - that best completes the sentence.

1. No one is better cook than his mother, \_\_\_\_\_?  
A. is she                      B. isn't she                      C. are they                      D. aren't they
  2. Do it right now, \_\_\_\_\_?  
A. will you                      B. shall you                      C. do you                      D. don't you
  3. There are no easy ways to learn a foreign language, \_\_\_\_\_?  
A. are they                      B. are there                      C. aren't they                      D. aren't there
  4. He seldom goes to the library, \_\_\_\_\_?  
A. doesn't he                      B. is he                      C. does he                      D. isn't he
  5. Let's go for a long walk, \_\_\_\_\_?  
A. will we                      B. shall we                      C. don't you                      D. do you
  6. Her name is Jane, \_\_\_\_\_?  
A. is she                      B. is it                      C. isn't she                      D. isn't it
  7. No one knows this answer, \_\_\_\_\_?  
A. does he                      B. doesn't he                      C. do they                      D. don't they
  8. He never tells a lie, \_\_\_\_\_?  
A. does he                      B. doesn't he                      C. he does                      D. he doesn't
  9. Don't talk in class, \_\_\_\_\_?  
A. will you                      B. do you                      C. won't you                      D. don't you
  10. Everything is alright, \_\_\_\_\_?  
A. is it                      B. isn't it                      C. are they                      D. aren't they
  11. Let's go, \_\_\_\_\_?  
A. do we                      B. don't we                      C. shall we                      D. shall not we
  12. Lisa's been able to play the flute since she was six, \_\_\_\_\_?  
A. can't she                      B. isn't she                      C. wasn't he                      D. hasn't she
  13. Neil seemed to have a good time at the party, \_\_\_\_\_?  
A. hadn't he                      B. had he                      C. did he                      D. didn't he
  14. There has not been a great response to the sale, \_\_\_\_\_?  
A. does there                      B. hasn't there                      C. has there                      D. hasn't it
  15. You are going to come to the party, \_\_\_\_\_?  
A. aren't you                      B. do you                      C. will you                      D. won't you
  16. You're Cynthia, \_\_\_\_\_ you?  
A. aren't                      B. are                      C. didn't                      D. were
  17. We didn't eat here last week, \_\_\_\_\_ we?  
A. didn't                      B. did                      C. haven't                      D. do
  19. You have ever heard about Yuri Gagarin, \_\_\_\_\_?  
A. do you                      B. haven't you                      C. don't you                      D. didn't you
  20. He rarely goes to the market, \_\_\_\_\_?  
A. does he                      B. doesn't he                      C. is he                      D. isn't he
  21. You needn't do that when the maid is here, \_\_\_\_\_?  
A. need you                      B. do you                      C. isn't she                      D. is she
  22. Working hours will fall to under 35 hours a week, \_\_\_\_\_?  
A. will they                      B. won't they                      C. won't it                      D. will it
  23. Let's do something to protect the environment, \_\_\_\_\_?  
A. needn't                      B. must                      C. shall                      D. will
  24. He had to pay a fine, \_\_\_\_\_?  
A. hadn't he                      B. doesn't he                      C. didn't he                      D. mustn't he
  25. I am the first person to be interviewed, \_\_\_\_\_?  
A. are you                      B. aren't you                      C. am not I                      D. aren't I
-

**Period 13****SAMPLE TEST 1**

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.**

- Question 1: A. roofs B. cloths C. books D. clothes  
Question 2: A. country B. encourage C. ground D. young

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.**

- Question 3: A. adventure B. attendance C. opponent D. penalty  
Question 4: A. maintain B. confide C. happen D. reserve

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.**

- Question 5: Publishing in the UK, the book has won a number of awards in recent regional book fairs.  
A B C D

- Question 6: Although they always argue with each other, but they are good friends.  
A B C D

- Question 7: Globally and internationally, the 1990's stood out as the warmest decade in the history of weather records.  
A B C D

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.**

- Question 8: Children should be \_\_\_\_\_ by their parents on the first day of school.  
A. accompanied B. followed C. involved D. associated
- Question 9: People have used coal and oil to \_\_\_\_\_ electricity for a long time.  
A. cultivate B. breed C. raise D. generate
- Question 10: Most of us would agree that physical \_\_\_\_\_ does not play a major part in how we react to the people we meet.  
A. attractiveness B. attract C. attractively D. attractive
- Question 11: As the two teams left the football ground, the 100,000 \_\_\_\_\_ gave them a standing ovation.  
A. bystanders B. spectators C. viewers D. audiences
- Question 12: You'd better get someone \_\_\_\_\_ your living room.  
A. redecorated B. to redecorate C. redecorating D. redecorate
- Question 13: It is essential that Alice \_\_\_\_\_ Tom of the meeting tomorrow.  
A. remind B. must remind C. reminds D. will remind
- Question 14: Not only \_\_\_\_\_ to speak to him, but she also vowed never to see him again.  
A. she refused B. did she refuse C. she did refuse D. when she refused
- Question 15: My wallet \_\_\_\_\_ at the station while I \_\_\_\_\_ for the train.  
A. will be stolen/ am waiting B. had to steal/ would be waiting  
C. must have been stolen/ was waiting D. should have stolen/ had been waiting
- Question 16: She has just bought \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. a French old interesting painting B. an interesting old French painting  
C. a French interesting old painting D. an old interesting painting French
- Question 17: It's too late; you shouldn't go. Don't worry! We can \_\_\_\_\_ for a night.  
A. put you up B. put you through C. put you away D. put you aside
- Question 18: The farmer was very angry \_\_\_\_\_ the dogs chasing his sheep.  
A. for B. with C. because D. about
- Question 19: "How was your exam?" "A couple of questions were tricky, but on the \_\_\_\_\_ its was pretty easy"  
A. spot B. generate C. hand D. whole
- Question 20: My father \_\_\_\_\_ when he found out that I'd damaged the car.  
A. hit the roof B. saw pink elephant  
C. made my blood boil D. brought the house down
- Question 21: No one can predict the future exactly. Things may happen \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. expected B. unexpected C. expectedly D. unexpectedly

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.**

- Question 22: -Hoa: "What an attractive hair style you have got, Mary!" - Mary: "\_\_\_\_\_."  
A. You are telling a lie. B. I don't like your saying  
C. Thank you very much. I'm afraid D. Thank you for your compliment
- Question 23: - Tom: "Sorry, I forgot to phone you last night." -Mary: "\_\_\_\_\_"  
A. I have nothing to tell you. B. Oh. Poor me!  
C. Never mind! D. You was absent – minded.

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.**

Question 24. During the earthquake, a lot of buildings collapsed, which killed thousands of people.

- A. went off accidentally                      B. fell down unexpectedly  
C. exploded suddenly                      D. erupted violently

Question 25. Bill, come and give me a hand with cooking.

- A. attempt                      B. prepare                      C. be busy                      D. help

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.**

Question 26. During the five- decade history the Asian Games have been advancing in all aspects.

- A. holding at                      B. holding back                      C. holding to                      D. holding by

Question 27: They protested about the inhumane treatment of the prisoners.

- A. vicious                      B. warmhearted                      C. callous                      D. coldblooded

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.**

Question 28: "Shall I turn on the heater for you?" Lane said to his grandpa.

- A. Lane wanted to turn on the heater for his grandpa.  
B. Lane offered to turn on the heater for his grandpa.  
C. Lane promised to turn on the heater for his grandpa.  
D. Lane asked his grandpa to turn on the heater for him.

Question 29: I should have studied last night, but I was too tired.

- A. I couldn't study last night because I was very tired.  
B. I studied last night because I had to.  
C. I studied last night because I was bored.  
D. I tried to study last night, but the homework was too hard.

Question 30: Without skillful surgery, he would not have survived the operation.

- A. Had it been for skillful surgery, he would not have survived the operation.  
B. He wouldn't have survived the operation if he hadn't had skillful surgery.  
C. With skillful surgery, he would have survived the operation.  
D. But for skillful surgery, he would not have survived the operation

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.**

Question 31: Anne jogs every morning. It is very good for her health.

- A. Anne jogs every morning and is very good for her health.  
B. Anne jogs every morning, which is very good for her health.  
C. Anne jogs every morning and then it is very good for her health.  
D. Anne jogs every morning that it is very good for her health.

Question 32: He felt tired. However, he was determined to continue to climb up the mountain.

- A. Tired as he might feel, he was determined to continue to climb up the mountain  
B. As a result of his tiredness, he was determined to continue to climb up the mountain.  
C. Feeling very tired, he was determined to continue to climb up the mountain.  
D. He felt so tired that he was determined to continue to climb up the mountain.

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks from 33 to 37.**

In the western customs (33) \_\_\_\_\_ hands is the customary form of greeting, but in China a nod of the head or (34) \_\_\_\_\_ bow is sufficient. Hugging and kissing when greeting are uncommon. Business cards are often (35) \_\_\_\_\_ and yours should be printed in your own language and in Chinese. Also, it is more respectful to present your card or a gift or -any other article using (36) \_\_\_\_\_ hands. The Chinese are (37) \_\_\_\_\_ applauders. You may be greeted with group clapping, even by small children. When a person is applauded is this practice it is the custom for that person to return the applause or a "thank you".

- Question 33: A. taking                      B. shaking                      C. grasping                      D. hugging  
Question 34: A. small                      B. bit                      C. slight                      D. heavy  
Question 35: A. exchanged                      B. changed                      C. transferred                      D. converted  
Question 36: A. pair                      B. couple                      C. double                      D. both  
Question 37: A. enthusiast                      B. enthusiastic                      C. enthusiasm                      D. Enthusiastically

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 38 to 42.**

In this era of increased global warming and diminishing fossil fuel supplies, we must begin to put a greater priority on harnessing alternative energy sources. Fortunately, there are a number of readily available, renewable resources that are both cost- effective and earth – friendly. Two such resources are solar power and geothermal power.



Solar energy, which reaches the earth through sunlight, is so abundant that it could meet the needs of worldwide energy consumption 6,000 times over. And solar energy is easily harnessed through the use of photovoltaic cells that convert sunlight to electricity. In the US alone, more than 100, 000 homes are equipped with solar electric systems in the form of solar panels or solar roof tiles. And in other parts of the world, including many developing countries, the use of solar system is growing steadily.

Another alternative energy source, which is abundant in specific geographical areas, is geothermal power, which creates energy by tapping heat from below the surface of the earth. Hot water and steam that are trapped in underground pools are pumped to the surface and used to run a generator, which produces electricity. Geothermal energy is 50,000 times more abundant than the entire known supply of fossil fuel resources. And as with solar power, the technology needed to utilize geothermal energy is fairly simple. A prime example of effective geothermal use is in Iceland, a region of high geothermal activity where over 80 percent of private homes are heated by geothermal power.

Solar and geothermal energy are just two of promising renewable alternatives to conventional energy sources. The time is long overdue to invest in the development and use of alternative energy on global scale.

Question 38: What is the main topic of this passage?

- A. How energy resources are tapped from nature.
- B. Examples of the use of energy sources worldwide.
- C. The benefits of solar and wind power over conventional energy sources.
- D. Two types of alternative energy sources that should be further utilized.

Question 39: According to the passage, why should we consider using alternative energy sources?

- A. Because conventional energy resources are being depleted, and they cause environmental damage.
- B. Because global warming has increased the amount of sunlight that reaches the earth.
- C. Because they are free and available worldwide.
- D. Because fossil fuels are no longer available.

Question 40: Which of the following words could best replace the word “harnessing”?

- A. harassing                      B. capturing                      C. depleting                      D. exporting

Question 41: According to the passage, how is solar energy production similar to geothermal energy production?

- A. They both require the use of a generator.                      B. They both use heat from the earth’s surface.
- C. They both require fairly simple technology.                      D. They are both conventional and costly.

Question 42: What best describes the author’s purpose in writing the passage?

- A. To warn people about the hazards of fossil fuel use.
- B. To convince people of the benefits of developing alternative energy sources.
- C. To describe the advantages and disadvantages of alternative energy use.
- D. To outline the problems and solutions connected with global warming.

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 43 to 50.**

You can usually tell when your friends are happy or angry by the looks on their faces or by their actions. This is useful because reading their emotional expressions helps you to know how to respond to them. Emotions have evolved to help us respond to important situations and to convey our intentions to others. But does raising the eyebrows and rounding the mouth say the same thing in Minneapolis as it does in Madagascar? Much research on emotional expressions has centered on such questions.

According to Paul Ekman, the leading researcher in this area, people speak and understand substantially the same “facial language”. Studies by Ekman’s group have demonstrated that humans share a set of universal emotional expressions that testify to the common biological heritage of the human species. Smiles, for example, signal happiness and frowns indicate sadness on the faces of people in such far- flung places as Argentina, Japan, Spain, Hungary, Poland , Sumatra ,the United States, Vietnam, the jungles of New Guinea , and the Eskimo villages north of Artic Circle. Ekman and his colleagues claim that people everywhere can recognize at least seven basic emotions: sadness, fear, anger, disgust, contempt, happiness, and surprise. There are, however, huge differences across cultures in both the context and intensity of emotional displays – the so called display rules. In many Asian cultures, for example, children are taught to control emotional responses – especially negative ones- while many American children are encouraged to express their feelings more openly. Regardless of culture, however, emotions usually show themselves, to some degree , in people’s behavior. From their first days of life, babies produce facial expressions that communicate their feelings.

The ability to read facial expressions develops early, too. Very young children pay close attention to facial expressions, and by age five, they nearly equal adults in their skill at reading emotions on people’s faces. This evidence all points to a biological underpinning for our abilities to express and interpret a basic set of human emotions. Moreover, as Charles Darwin pointed out over a century ago, some emotional expressions seem to appear across species boundaries. Cross - cultural psychologists tell us that certain emotional responses carry different meanings in different cultures. For example, what emotion

do you suppose might be conveyed by sticking out your tongue? For Americans, this might indicate disgust, while in China it can signify surprise. Likewise, a grin on an American face may indicate joy, while on a Japanese face it may just as easily mean embarrassment. Clearly, culture influences emotional expressions.

Question 43: According to the passage, we respond to others by \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. observing their looks
- B. observing their emotional expressions
- C. watching their actions
- D. looking at their faces

Question 44: Many studies on emotional expressions try to answer the question whether \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. different cultures have similar emotional expressions.
- B. eyebrow raising means the same in Minneapolis and Madagascar.
- C. raising the eyebrows has similar meaning to rounding the mouth.
- D. rounding the mouth has the same meaning in Minneapolis and Madagascar.

Question 45: The word "evolved" in line 3 is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. reduced
- B. increased
- C. simplified
- D. developed

Question 46: Paul Ekman is mentioned in the passage as an example of \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. lacked many main ingredients
- B. researchers on universal language
- C. researchers who can speak and understand many languages
- D. investigators on universal emotional expressions

Question 47: Unlike American children, Asian children are encouraged to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. control their emotions
- B. conceal their positive emotions
- C. display their emotions openly
- D. change their behaviour

Question 48: Young children \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. spend a long time learning to read others' emotions
- B. are sensitive towards others' emotions
- C. make amazing progress in controlling their emotions
- D. take time to control their facial expressions

Question 49: The phrase "this evidence" in line 24 refers to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. the fact that children are good at recognizing others' emotions
- B. human facial expressions
- C. a biological underpinning for humans to express emotions
- D. the fact that children can control their feelings

Question 50: The best title for the passage is \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. Cultural universals in emotional expressions
- B. Ways to control emotional expressions
- C. Review of research on emotional expressions
- D. Human habit of displaying emotions

-----THE END-----

## Period 14

## SAMPLE TEST 2

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose main stress is placed differently from others.

- 1. A. compliment
- B. protection
- C. reserve
- D. surgery
- 2. A. economics
- B. sociology
- C. mathematics
- D. biology

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from others.

- 3. A. count
- B. sound
- C. found
- D. country
- 4. A. match
- B. character
- C. scholar
- D. school

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word.

- 5. They rejected his plans for the summer holiday, saying it was too expensive.
- A. refused
- B. preceded
- C. delayed
- D. proved
- 6. Some experts believe that the functions of the print media will be replaced by audio or visual media.
- A. distribution
- B. influences
- C. roles
- D. popularity

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word.

- 7. "You're the eighth," the poorly-dressed fisherman answered merrily.
- A. Uncomfortably
- B. unfortunately
- C. unhappily
- D. unexpectedly
- 8. Fruit and vegetables grew in abundance on the island. The islanders even exported the surplus.
- A. excess
- B. large quantity
- C. small quantity
- D. sufficiency

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

- 9. I accidentally \_\_\_\_\_ Mike when I was crossing the street downtown yesterday.
- A. caught sight of
- B. kept an eye on
- C. paid attention to
- D. lost touch with
- 10. John, could you \_\_\_\_\_ the baby while I go shopping?

- A. take after      B. look after      C. get over      D. try out
11. The final match between Liverpool and Manchester United really made a good impression on football\_\_\_\_\_.
- A. enthuse      B. enthusiasts      C. enthusiastic      D. enthusiasm
12. In the past people believed that women's \_\_\_\_\_ roles were as mothers and wives.
- A. nature      B. natural      C. naturism      D. naturalist
13. This book provides students \_\_\_\_\_ useful tips that help them to pass the coming exam.
- A. φ      B. about      C. for      D. with
14. Endangered animals should be well protected in their natural\_\_\_\_\_.
- A. situation      B. position      C. habitat      D. status
15. After the operation his health has become better and\_\_\_\_\_.
- A. good      B. better      C. best      D. the best
16. This is \_\_\_\_\_first time I have travelled across \_\_\_\_\_Pacific Ocean.
- A. the / the      B. a / the      C. the / a      D. a / a
17. - "What an attractive hair style you have got, Mary!"      - "\_\_\_\_\_."
- A. You are telling a lie      B. I don't like your sayings
- C. Thank you for your compliment      D. Thank you very much. I am afraid
18. **Clara:** "Would you mind helping me with these heavy boxes?" **Tim:** "\_\_\_\_\_"
- A. My God!      B. Yes, I would!      C. Not at all!      D. What a pity!
19. After Mary \_\_\_\_\_ her degree, she intends to work in her father's company.
- A. will finish      B. is finishing      C. finishes      D. will have finished
20. The medical community continues to make \_\_\_\_\_ in the fight against cancer.
- A. speed      B. expectation      C. progress      D. treatment
21. He showed us the house \_\_\_\_\_ he was born.
- A. which      B. in which      C. in where      D. in that
22. \_\_\_\_\_ the finish line first, the runner gave up.
- A. Having failed reaching      B. Having failed to reach
- C. He failed to reach      D. That he failed reaching
23. The Association of Southeast Asian Nations, commonly referred to as ASEAN, is a geo-political and \_\_\_\_\_ organization.
- A. economically      B. economic      C. economy      D. economical
24. \_\_\_\_\_ more carefully, he would not have had the accident yesterday:
- A. If Peter driven      B. If had Peter driven
- C. Had Peter driven      D. Unless Peter had driven

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to show the underlined part that needs correction.**

25. The bigger the supermarket is, the more wide the choice will be.
- A      B      C      D
26. A schedule of the day's events can obtain at the front desk.
- A      B      C      D
27. Nora hardly never misses an opportunity to play in tennis tournaments.
- A      B      C      D

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.**

28. If only I had studied hard enough to pass the final exam.
- A. I regret not studying hard enough to pass the final exam.
- B. I had studied hard enough and I passed the final exam.
- C. I studied too hard to pass the final exam.
- D. I studied hard otherwise I would fail the final exam.
29. My car keys are possibly in the kitchen.
- A. I do not know whether my car keys are in the kitchen.      B. My car keys might be in the kitchen.
- C. My car keys should be put in the kitchen.      D. My car keys cannot be in the kitchen.
30. The accident happened because she was careless.
- A. The more careless she was, the fewer accidents happened.
- B. Her carelessness was responsible for the accident.
- C. The accident was prevented due to her carelessness.
- D. It was the accident that made her careless.

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following quesitons.**

31. He looked so funny. I couldn't help laughing.
- A. I couldn't help him laugh as he looked so funny.      B. He couldn't help me laugh with his funny face.
- C. He couldn't stop laughing at me with his funny face.      D. I couldn't stop laughing because he looked so funny.
32. She tried very hard to pass the driving test. She could hardly pass it.

- A. Although he didn't try hard to pass the driving test she could pass it.  
 B. Despite being able to pass the driving test, she tried very hard.  
 C. No matter how hard she tried, she could hardly pass the driving test.  
 D. She tried very hard, so she passed the driving test satisfactorily.

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks from 33 to 37.**

Rivers are one of the world's most important (33) ..... resources. Many cities are on large rivers and almost every country (34) ..... at least one river that plays an important part in the lives of its people.

Besides transportation, rivers (35) ..... people with food and water. To get water for crops, a (36) ..... is built across a river. People can use water not only to irrigate but also to make electricity.

However, several rivers are polluted (37) ..... industries develop. It is necessary to keep rivers clean if people want to get benefits of the natural resources.

- |                 |             |              |            |
|-----------------|-------------|--------------|------------|
| 33. A. nature   | B. nation   | C. naturally | D. natural |
| 34. A. having   | B. has      | C. have      | D. is      |
| 35. A. provides | B. provided | C. providing | D. provide |
| 36. A. pool     | B. well     | C. pond      | D. dam     |
| 37. A. if       | B. when     | C. since     | D. so      |

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 38 to 42.**

It is hard to think of a world without gas or electricity. Both are commonly used for lighting and heating today. We now can instantly flick a **lighter** or strike a match to make a flame. But it was not long ago that there were no such things as matches or lighters. To make fire, it was necessary to strike a piece of iron on flint for sparks to ignite some tinder. If the tinder was damp, or the flint old, you had to borrow some fire from a neighbor. We do not know exactly when or how people first used fire. Perhaps, many ages ago, they found that sticks would burn if they were dropped into some hole where melted lava from a volcano lay boiling. They brought the lighted sticks back to make their fire in a cave. Or, they may have seen trees catch fire through being struck by lightning, and used the trees to start their own fires.

Gradually people learned they could start a fire without traveling far to find flames. They rubbed two pieces of wood together. This method was used for thousands of years. When people became used to making fires to cook food and stay warm at night, they found that certain resins or gums from trees burnt longer and brighter. They melted resins and dipped branches in the liquid to make torches that lit their homes at night. Iron stands in which torches used to be fixed can still be seen in old buildings of Europe. There was no lighting in city streets until gas lamps, and then electric lamps were installed. Boys ran about London at night carrying torches of burning material. They were called torch boys, or link boys, and earned a living by guiding visitors to friends' houses at night. For centuries homes were lit by candles until oil was found. Even then, oil lamps were no more effective than a cluster of candles. We read about the **splendors** and marvels of ancient palaces and castles, but we forget that they must have been **gloomy** and murky places at night.

38. The word "**lighter**" in the passage mostly means \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. a device that uses electricity, oil or gas to produce light  
 B. a small device that produces a flame for lighting cigarettes, etc.  
 C. the energy from the sun, a lamp, etc. that makes it possible to see things  
 D. a hot bright stream of burning gas that comes from something that is on fire

39. To make a fire in times just before the advent of matches, it was essential to have access to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. a burning fire or to possess flint  
 B. a burning fire or to possess iron  
 C. flint, iron and dry tinder  
 D. a magnifying glass

40. Before the electric lamp was invented \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. oil lamps and then candles were used  
 B. candles and oil lamps appeared about the same time  
 C. candles and then oil lamps were used  
 D. people did not use any form of lighting in their houses

41. The word "**splendors**" in the passage mostly means \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. wonderful things that have been achieved  
 B. places where a lot of people go on holiday  
 C. things that fill one with surprise and admiration  
 D. the beautiful and impressive features of a place

42. The best title for the passage could be \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. Prehistoric People and Fire  
 B. Fire: Discovery and Uses  
 C. Different Types of Lamps  
 D. The Advantages of Candles

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions from 43 to 50.**

According to the airline industry statistics, almost 90% of airline accidents are survivable or partially survivable. But passengers can increase their chances of survival by learning and following certain tips. Experts say that you should read and listen to the safety instructions before take-off and ask questions if have uncertainties. You should fasten your seat belt low in your hips and as tightly as possible. Of course, you should know how the release the mechanism of your belt operates. During take-

offs and landings you are advised to keep your feet flat on the floor. Before take-off you should locate nearest exit and alternative exit and count the rows of seats between you and the exits so that you can find **them** in the dark if necessary.

In the event that you are forewarned of a possible accident you should put your hands on your ankles and keep your head down until the plane comes to a complete stop. If smoke is present in the cabin, you should keep your head down and cover your face with napkin, towels or clothing. If possible, wet these for added protection against smoke inhalation. To evacuate as quickly as possible, follow crew commands and do not take personal belongings with you. Do not jump on escape slides before they are fully **inflated**, and when you jump, do so with your arms and legs extended in front of you. When you get to ground, you should move away from the plane as quickly as possible, and never smoke near the wreckage.

43. What is the main topic of the passage?  
A. Safety instruction in air travel. B. Guidelines for increasing aircraft passenger survival.  
C. Procedures for evacuating aircraft. D. Airline industry accident statistics.
44. Travelers are urged by experts to read and listen to safety instructions \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. before locating the exits B. in an emergency  
C. before take-off D. if smoke in the cabin
45. According to the passage, airline travelers should keep their feet flat on the floor \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. especially during landings. B. throughout the flight  
C. during take-offs and landings. D. only if an accident is possible
46. According to the passage, which exits should an airline passenger locate before take-off?  
A. The nearest one B. The ones with counted rows of seats between them  
C. The ones that can be found in the dark D. The two closest to the passenger's seat
47. The word "**them**" in the last line of the first paragraph refers to \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. rows B. exits C. seats D. feet
48. It can be inferred from the passage that people are more likely to survive fires in aircraft if they \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. wear a safety belt B. keep their heads low  
C. don't smoke in or near a plane D. read airline safety statistics
49. Airline passengers are advised to do all of the following EXCEPT \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. carry personal belongings in an emergency B. locate the nearest exits  
C. ask questions about safety D. fasten the seat belts before take-off
50. The word "**inflated**" in the second paragraph is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. assembled B. lifted C. increased D. expanded

-----THE END-----

### Period 15

### SAMPLE TEST 3

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

Question 1: A. chorus B. children C. changeable D. chore

Question 2: A. entrance B. circus C. official D. certain

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

Question 3: A. technique B. advance C. challenge D. attempt

Question 4: A. interview B. essential C. comfortable D. industry

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

Question 5: By measuring the color of a star, astronomers can tell how hot is it.

A. measuring B. the C. how D. is it

Question 6: The next host for the SEA Games is Laos. It is Laos' the first time as the host for the biannual-games.

A. the next B. it is C. the first D. the host

Question 7: After teaching English in Vietnam for ten years, Nicolas decided to buy a house and spending the rest of his life there.

A. teaching B. to buy C. spending D. rest of his

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 8: Jack \_\_\_\_\_ chess before, so I showed him what to do.

A. didn't play B. hadn't played C. hadn't been played D. wasn't playing

Question 9: When his alarm went off, he shut it off and slept for \_\_\_\_\_ 15 minutes.

A. another B. others C. the others D. other

Question 10: Please \_\_\_\_\_ your cigarette. I am going to get choked.

A. cut down B. blow out C. put aside D. put out

Question 11: Factories are not allowed to pump their industrial \_\_\_\_\_ into the sea.

- A. garbage                      B. litter                      C. waste                      D. rubbish

Question 12: I must go to the dentist and \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. get my teeth to take care of                      B. take care of my teeth  
C. my teeth be taken care of                      D. get my teeth taken care of

Question 13: "What would you do in my place?"

"Were \_\_\_\_\_ treated like that, I would complain to the manager."

- A. I to had been                      B. I to be                      C. I have been                      D. to I be

Question 14: Hair colour is \_\_\_\_\_ characteristics to use in identifying people

- A. one of the most obvious that art                      B. obviously one of the most  
C. one of the most obvious                      D. most obvious one of

Question 15: Not until a monkey is several years old \_\_\_\_\_ to exhibit signs of independence from his mother.

- A. does it begin                      B. beginning                      C. and begin                      D. do it begin

Question 16: As a child, I had an \_\_\_\_\_ friend called polly.

- A. image                      B. imagine                      C. imaginative                      D. imaginary

Question 17: Dick \_\_\_\_\_ moustache, but he doesn't anymore. He shaved it off because his wife didn't like it.

- A. got used to it                      B. is used to have                      C. used to have                      D. used to having

Question 18: Neither the students nor the lecturer \_\_\_\_\_ English in the classroom.

- A. use                      B. uses                      C. are using                      D. have used

Question 19: Jenny is an early riser and she doesn't object \_\_\_\_\_ the trip before & a.m.

- A. to starting                      B. against starting                      C. to have to start                      D. to start

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.**

Question 20: **Jenny:** "Can I have a look at that pullover, please?" – **Assistant:** " \_\_\_\_\_ "

- A. Sorry, it is out of stock                      B. Which one? This one?  
C. It is much cheaper                      D. Can I help you?

Question 21: "Thanks for helping me with my homework, John." - " \_\_\_\_\_ ."

- A. Don't mention it                      B. Please, don't blame yourself  
C. No harm done                      D. I don't mean so

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.**

Question 22: In most countries, compulsory military does not apply to women.

- A. mandatory                      B. beneficial                      C. constructive                      D. superior

Question 23: Every time he opens his mouth, he immediately regrets what he said. He's always putting his foot in his mouth.

- A. speaking indirectly                      B. saying something upsetting  
C. doing things in the wrong order                      D. talking too much

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.**

Question 24: Because Jack defaulted on his loan, the bank took him to court.

- A. was paid much money                      B. paid in full  
C. had a bad personality                      D. failed to pay

Question 25: The US troops are using much more sophisticated weapons in the Far East.

- A. expensive                      B. complicated                      C. difficult to operate                      D. simple and easy to use

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.**

Question 26: "Why I haven't thought of this before?" Tony said to himself.

- A. Tony advised himself not to have thought of that before.  
B. Tony suggested himself not thinking of that before.  
C. Tony said that why he hasn't thought of that before.  
D. Tony wondered why he hadn't thought of that before.

Question 27: She is the most intelligent woman I have ever met.

- A. I have never met a more intelligent woman than her.  
B. She is not as intelligent as the women I have ever met.  
C. I have ever met such an intelligent woman.  
D. She is more intelligent than I am.

Question 28: She broke down the moment she heard the news.

- A. She was broken for a moment when she heard the news.  
B. She broke her leg when hearing the news.  
C. On hearing the news, she broke down.  
D. When she heard the news, she was sick.

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions**

- Question 29: The basketball team knew they lost the match. They soon started to blame each other.  
A. Hardly had the basketball team known they lost the match when they started to blame each other.  
B. No sooner had the basketball team started to blame each other than they knew they lost the match.  
C. As soon as they blamed each other, the basketball team knew they lost the match.  
D. Not only did the basketball team lose the match but they blamed each other as well.
- Question 30: We chose to find a place for the night. We found the bad weather very inconvenient.  
A. Bad weather was approaching, so we started to look for a place to stay.  
B. The bad weather prevented us from driving any further.  
C. Seeing that the bad weather had set in, we decided to find somewhere to spend the night.  
D. Because the climate was so severe, we were worried about what we'd do at night.

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.**

Question 31: Although some societies are \_\_\_\_\_ undeveloped, their languages – from a linguist's point of view – are very complex.

- A. technology                      B. technological                      C. technologically                      D. technologist
- Question 32: Governments have \_\_\_\_\_ laws to protect wildlife from over-hunting.  
A. enforced                      B. enacted                      C. observed                      D. required

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks from 33 to 37.**

#### **NOISE POLLUTION**

Noise is more than a mere nuisance. At certain levels and durations of exposure, it can cause physical damage to the eardrum, and (33) \_\_\_\_\_ in temporary or permanent hearing loss. In addition to causing hearing loss, (34) \_\_\_\_\_ noise exposure can also (35) \_\_\_\_\_ blood pressure and pulse rate, cause irritability, anxiety, and mental fatigue, and interfere with sleep, recreation, and personal communication. Noise pollution is, therefore, (36) \_\_\_\_\_ importance in the workplace and in the community. Noise effects can be (37) \_\_\_\_\_ by a number of techniques, for example, increasing the distance or blocking the path between the noise source and the recipient, reducing noise level at the source, and protecting recipients with earplugs or earmuffs.

- Question 33: A. bring                      B. result                      C. create                      D. affect
- Question 34: A. exceedingly                      B. excess                      C. excessively                      D. excessive
- Question 35: A. enlarge                      B. maximize                      C. raise                      D. rise
- Question 36: A. for                      B. of                      C. at                      D. within
- Question 37: A. minimized                      B. created                      C. brought                      D. done

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 38 to 42.**

As heart disease continues to be the number-one killer in the United States, researchers have become increasingly interested in identifying the **potential** risk factors that **trigger** heart attacks. High-fat diets and "life in the fast lane" have long been known to contribute to the high incidence of heart failure. But according to new studies, the list of risk factors may be significantly longer and quite surprising. Heart failure, for example, appears to have seasonal and temporal patterns. A higher percentage of heart attacks occur in cold weather, and more people experience heart failure on Monday than on any other day of the week. In addition, people are more susceptible to heart attacks in the first few hours after waking. Cardiologists first observed this morning phenomenon in the mid-1980s, and have since discovered a number of possible causes.

An early-morning rise in blood pressure, heart rate, and concentration of heart stimulating hormones, plus a reduction of blood flow to the heart, may all contribute to the higher incidence of heart attacks between the hours of 8:00 A.M. and 10:00 A.M. In other studies, both birthdays and bachelorhood have been implicated as risk factors. Statistics reveal that heart attack rates increase significantly for both females and males in the few days immediately preceding and following their birthdays. And unmarried men are more at risk for heart attacks than their married counterparts. Though stress is thought to be linked in some way to all of the aforementioned risk factors, intense research continues in the hope of further comprehending why and how heart failure is triggered.

- Question 38: What does the passage mainly discuss?  
A. risk factors in heart attacks                      B. seasonal and temporal patterns of heart attacks  
C. cardiology in the 1980s                      D. diet and stress as factors in heart attacks
- Question 39: In paragraph 1, the word "potential" could best be re-placed by which of the following?  
A. harmful                      B. primary                      C. unknown                      D. possible
- Question 40: The word "trigger" as used in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to which of the following?  
A. involve                      B. affect                      C. cause                      D. encounter
- Question 41: Which of the following is NOT cited as a possible risk factor?

A. Having a birthday    B. Getting married    C. Rating fatty foods    D. Being under stress

Question 42: Which of the following does the passage infer?

- A. We now fully understand how risk factors trigger heart attacks.
- B. We recently began to study how risk factors trigger heart attacks.
- C. We have not identified many risk factors associated with heart attacks.
- D. We do not fully understand how risk factors trigger heart attacks.

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 43 to 50.**

Aging is the process of growing old. It occurs eventually in every living thing provided, of course, that an illness or accident does not kill it prematurely. The most familiar outward signs of aging may be seen in old people, such as the graying of the hair and the wrinkling of the skin. Signs of aging in a pet dog or cat include loss of playfulness and energy, a decline in hearing and eyesight, or even a slight graying of the coat. Plants age too, but the signs are much harder to detect.

Most body parts grow bigger and stronger, and function more efficiently during childhood. They reach their peak at the time of maturity, or early adulthood. After that, they begin to decline. Bones, for example, gradually become lighter and more **brittle**. In the aged, the joints between the bones also become rigid and more inflexible. This can make moving very painful. All the major organs of the body show signs of aging. The brain, for example, works less efficiently, and even gets smaller in size. Thinking processes of all sorts are slowed down. Old people often have trouble in remembering recent events.

One of the most serious changes of old age occurs in the arteries, the blood vessels that lead from the heart. They become thickened and constricted, allowing less blood to flow to the rest of body. This condition accounts, directly or indirectly, for many of the diseases of the aged. It may, for example, result in heart attack. Aging is not a uniform process. Different parts of the body wear out at different rates. There are great differences among people in their rate of aging. Even the cells of the body differ in the way they age. The majority of cells are capable of reproducing themselves many times during the course of a lifetime. Nerve cells and muscle fibers can never be replaced once they wear out. Gerontologists - scientists who study the process of aging-believe this wearing out of the body is controlled by a built-in biological time-clock. They are trying to discover how this clock works so that they can slow down the process. This could give man a longer life and a great number of productive years.

Question 43: What is the main idea of the first paragraph?

- A. Signs of aging are easier to detect in animals than in plants.
- B. Aging occurs in every living thing after it has reached maturity.
- C. Not all signs of aging are visible.
- D. The outward signs of aging may be seen in old people.

Question 44: What does the word "**it**" in paragraph 1 refer to?

- A. aging                      B. a living thing                      C. an illness                      D. an accident

Question 45: When does the human body begin to lose vigor and the ability to function efficiently?

- A. Soon after reaching adulthood                      B. During childhood
- C. Early adulthood                      D. In old age

Question 46: What happens to memorization when the brain begins to age?

- A. It works less.                      B. It becomes forgetful.                      C. It declines.                      D. It slows down.

Question 47: The word "**brittle**" in paragraph 2 means\_\_\_\_\_.

- A. soft and easily bent                      B. hard and durable
- C. hard but easily broken                      D. rigid and inflexible

Question 48: According to the passage, what condition is responsible for many of the diseases of the old?

- A. The arteries have become thickened and constricted.
- B. The blood vessels lead from the heart.
- C. The brain gets smaller in size.
- D. Bones become lighter and brittle.

Question 49: According to the passage, which of the following is NOT true?

- A. All living things grow old.
- B. Aging is unavoidable in any living things.
- C. Plants show less signs of aging than any other living things.
- D. Most body parts wear out during the course of a lifetime.

Question 50: What is the main idea of the last paragraph?

- A. Gerontologists have controlled the process of aging.
- B. Gerontologists are working hard to help people live longer and more healthily.
- C. Gerontologists are trying to give people an eternal life.
- D. Gerontologists are now able to slow down the process of aging.

.....THE END.....



## SAMPLE TEST 4

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.**

- |                        |                       |                       |                    |
|------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| 1. A. con <u>ce</u> al | B. phot <u>o</u> copy | C. a <u>a</u> cademic | D. <u>c</u> ontext |
| 2. A. look <u>e</u> d  | B. stop <u>pe</u> d   | C. robb <u>e</u> d    | D. book <u>e</u> d |

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the word that has a different stress pattern.**

- |                |               |               |               |
|----------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| 3. A. economic | B. electrical | C. continuous | D. achievable |
| 4. A. survive  | B. employ     | C. happen     | D. invest     |

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.**

5. I believe that the only way for us to reduce global warming is to cut down \_\_\_\_\_ energy use.  
A. in                      B. to                      C. at                      D. on
6. No one knows for sure whether there is intelligent life on Mars or not. It is still a(n) \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. idea                      B. mystery                      C. questions                      D. impossible
7. Being well-dressed and punctual can help you create a good \_\_\_\_\_ on your interview.  
A. pressure                      B. employment                      C. effectiveness                      D. impression
8. Her old letters, \_\_\_\_\_ have now been lost, make me interested to read.  
A. both of which                      B. some of which                      C. both of them                      D. some of them
9. She has just bought \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. a reddish impressive wood French coffee table                      B. an impressive reddish French wood coffee table  
C. an impressive French reddish coffee table                      D. an impressive French wood reddish coffee table
10. Entry to university is competitive so some \_\_\_\_\_ with the minimum entrance qualifications will find themselves without a place.  
A. tutors                      B. professors                      C. teachers                      D. applicants
11. \_\_\_\_\_, he felt so unhappy and lonely.  
A. Despite his wealthy                      B. Rich as was he  
C. Rich as he was                      D. In spite of his being wealth
12. The headmaster has decided that three lecture halls \_\_\_\_\_ in our school next semester.  
A. will be building                      B. will build                      C. are being built                      D. will be built
13. After the new technique had been introduced, the factory produced \_\_\_\_\_ cars in 2014 as the year before.  
A. twice as many                      B. twice many as                      C. as many twice                      D. as twice many
14. The teacher as well as his students \_\_\_\_\_ at the school meeting yet.  
A. arrived                      B. hasn't arrived                      C. haven't arrived                      D. not arriving
15. You \_\_\_\_\_ lunch. We have already eaten.  
A. need preparing                      B. needn't have prepared  
C. should have prepared                      D. should prepare
16. Judo is a sport that has achieved great \_\_\_\_\_ in many parts of the world, especially in Japan.  
A. popular                      B. popularity                      C. popularise                      D. popularly
17. \_\_\_\_\_ in London, we will have sat on the bus for 10 hours.  
A. When we will arrive                      B. As we are going to arrive  
C. By the time we arrive                      D. By the time we will arrive
18. Some students decide to study in the United States or the United Kingdom to \_\_\_\_\_ their language skills, which can help them to get a better job.  
A. increase                      B. enrich                      C. upgrade                      D. improve

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word.**

19. Biologists have introduced a global list of endangered and vulnerable animal species .  
A. rare and precious                      B. weak and easily hurt  
C. small but invaluable                      D. strong and unusual
20. Women are considered to be better suited for childbearing and homemaking rather than for involvement in the public life of business or politics.  
A. education                      B. advocate                      C. participation                      D. recognition

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the word OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word.**

21. Sorry, I can't come to your party. I am snowed under with work at the moment.  
A. free from                      B. busy with                      C. relaxed about                      D. interested in
22. She was unhappy that she lost contact with a lot of her old friends when she went abroad to study.  
A. put in charge of                      B. lost control of                      C. got in touch with                      D. made room for

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.**

23. - Bob: \_\_\_\_\_ - John: Oh, thanks. I'm glad you like it.  
A. I like your house. It has a nice view.                      B. What does your house cost?

C. Who designed this beautiful house?

24. - A: "I'm leaving for lunch. \_\_\_\_\_"

A. Do you come with me?

C. Could you come?

D. What do you think about it?

B: - "Thanks, but I can't right now. I'm really busy."

B. Do you like to go with me?

D. Would you like to come?

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct word for each of the blanks from 25 to 29.**

There are two main factors that (25) \_\_\_\_\_ it difficult to overcome poverty in the countryside. First, there is a (26) \_\_\_\_\_ to inherit one's occupation. If a person's parents work in agriculture, he will have chances to work in agriculture, and the income levels of many farmers are very low. Another main problem is that families in the countryside are usually large. Before machines and modern technology were (27) \_\_\_\_\_ to farm work, the farm family had used children as workers. But now economic conditions have changed, they still remain large families including several (28) \_\_\_\_\_. The older members are (29) \_\_\_\_\_ work hard and young men go to the cities to look for jobs. Those who are left behind have an ever-greater burden to bear.

25. A. take

B. do

C. have

D. make

26. A. attention

B. tendency

C. guide

D. way

27. A. supported

B. provided

C. applied

D. carried

28. A. inhabitants

B. generations

C. steps

D. residents

29. A. too old to

B. so old to

C. very old to

D. so old that

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 30 to 34.**

Today, more and more women are actively participating in social activities both in urban and rural areas. Specifically, they have shined brightly in even many fields commonly regarded as the man's areas such as business, scientific research and social management. In some areas, women even show more overwhelming power than men. The image of **contemporary** Vietnamese women with creativeness, dynamism, success has become popular in Vietnam's society. The fact reveals that the gender gap has been remarkably narrowed and women enjoy many more opportunities to pursue their social careers and obtain success, contributing to national socio-economic development. According to Ms, Le Thi Quy, Director of the Gender/and Development Research Centre under the University of Social Sciences and Humanities, Hanoi National University, gender equity in Vietnam has reached a high level over the past decade. The rate of Vietnamese women becoming National Assembly members *from* the 9th term to the 11th term increased 8.7%, bringing the proportion of Vietnamese women in authority to 27.3%, the highest rate in Southeast Asia. There is no big gap in the level of literacy and schooling between men and women. Women account for about 37% of university and college graduates, 19.9% of doctoral degree holders and 6.7% of professors and associate professors.

The legitimate rights of women and children are ensured more than ever before with more complete legal documents including laws, conventions and national action plans, among which the laws on "gender equity" mark a turning-point in the empowerment of women.

Mass media also highlights the continued success of women in every field and honors their great importance in modern society, helping to do away with outdated perceptions about traditional women's duties. Many projects on reproductive health care, children protection, and family income improvement jointly conducted by various mass organizations, state agencies and non-governmental organizations have created favorable conditions *for* women to become involved.

30. The text is about \_\_\_\_\_.

A. the changes in the status of Vietnamese women

B. the Vietnamese women's liberation

C. the Vietnamese sex discrimination

D. the discrimination that Vietnamese women have to face

31. The word "contemporary" in the first paragraph probably means \_\_\_\_\_.

A. probable

B. primary

C. permanent

D. current

32. According to the data in the text, \_\_\_\_\_.

A. Vietnamese women do not take part in authority

B. the level of literacy and schooling between men and women in Vietnam is the same

C. there are more women in authority in Vietnam than those in any other countries in Southeast Asia.

D. there are no female professors in Vietnam

33. Vietnamese women \_\_\_\_\_.

A. have few opportunities to develop their intellectual ability

B. have only shined brightly in doing housework

C. cannot do any scientific research

D. are ensured their rights with laws, conventions and national action plans

34. Which of the following best describes the author's tone in the passage?

A. supportive

B. Skeptical

C. Ironic

D. Argumentative

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to show the underlined part that needs correction.**

35. Tea didn't become popular in Europe until the mid-17<sup>th</sup> century, when it has been first imported to England and Holland.  
A B C D

36. Not as many children read books as a recreational activity than they used to.  
A B C D

37. A jelly fish, which isn't really a fish, has either brain nor bones, nor face.  
A B C D

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.**

38. "I have lost my passport," said Mary at the Lost Property Office.

A. The Lost Property Office has lost her passport. B. Mary lost her passport and visited the Lost Property Office.

C. Mary lost her passport at the Lost Property Office.

D. Mary reported to the Lost Property Officer that she had lost her passport.

39. I should have finished my work last night but I was exhausted.

A. I did finish my work last night though I was exhausted.

B. I was exhausted so I didn't finish my work yesterday as planned.

C. My work was finished last night but I was exhausted.

D. Last night I was exhausted but I tried to finish my work.

40. Although Miss Smith has less teaching experience than the other staff members, she is one of the best teachers.

A. Having less teaching experience than the other members of the staff, Miss Smith is not a good teacher.

B. Other staff members have less teaching experience than Miss Smith.

C. Miss Smith is one of the best teachers in spite of having less teaching experience than her colleagues.

D. Miss Smith, a good teacher, has less teaching experience than the other staff members.

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.**

41. Our flight was delayed. We decided to spend time at the duty-free shops.

A. Although our flight was delayed, we decided to spend time at the duty-free shops.

B. We have been spending time at the duty-free shops since our flight was delayed.

C. We decided to spend time at the duty-free shops in case our flight was delayed.

D. As our flight was delayed, we decided to spend time at the duty-free shops.

42. He behaved in a very strange way. That surprised me a lot.

A. I was almost not surprised by his strange behaviour.

B. His behaviour was a very strange thing, that surprised me most.

C. He behaved very strangely, which surprised me very much.

D. What almost surprised me was the strange way he behaved.

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 43 to 50.**

In the future, maybe all cars that run on petrol will be replaced by solar cars, which have been around for a while, but with recent developments in solar car design and the measurement of photovoltaic cells becoming smaller, the dream of a truly efficient solar car is more reality than fantasy. A solar car is a vehicle powered by photovoltaic cells, also called solar cells, **which** convert sunlight (light energy) into electrical energy. As a source of energy on earth, there is nothing like the sun: in a mere one thousandth of one second (.001), the sun emits enough energy to fulfill our planet's energy needs for the next 5,000 years. It is a staggering fact, and an exciting one. Since the energy from the sun is responsible for renewable resources such as wind, tides, and heat, solar energy seems to offer the brightest future for not only cars, but for the entire energy crisis. Despite the appearance that solar energy may be the least feasible among the current crop of alternative fuel propositions, new solar powered devices and more specifically solar powered cars are beginning to be developed. How do solar cars work?

The photo-voltaic cells **absorb** photons from sunlight. This action generates heat, which the cells then convert into electrical energy and stores in an on-board battery. This process of conversion is called the photovoltaic effect. Not surprisingly, such a vehicle has zero emissions, and is very environmentally friendly. Unfortunately, at the moment photovoltaic cells are extremely inefficient, yet as time progresses the efficiency of these cells will grow. This will make solar energy and solar cars the fuel and car of the future-a closer reality.

43. According to the text, \_\_\_\_\_.

A. up to now, we have designed some solar cars

B. solar cars have been very popular for many years

C. we have not produced any solar cars yet

D. solar cars are not as much appreciated as other kinds of car

44. A solar car is supplied power from \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. gas B. petrol C. photovoltaic cells D. electricity
45. The word "which" in the first paragraph refers to \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. electrical energy B. solar cells C. solar car D. sunlight
46. Which can not help us to solve the problem of energy crisis?  
 A. wind B. tide C. the sun D. heat from the moon
47. According to the text, \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. no powered solar devices have been developed so far  
 B. besides solar car, we have also developed solar powered device  
 C. solar energy plans are more feasible than wind energy plans  
 D. tide can supply more energy than the sun
48. The photovoltaic effect is \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. the process of operating a solar car  
 B. the process of absorbing photons from the sun  
 C. the developing of solar cars and solar powered devices  
 D. the converting of heat from the sun into electricity
49. The word "absorb" in the last paragraph probably means \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. take in B. make in C. give in D. drop in
50. Which of the following could be the best title for the passage?  
 A. Efficient solar energy plans B. Cars of the future  
 C. The process of converting sunlight into electrical energy D. Developed solar powered devices

-----THE END-----

### SAMPLE TEST 5

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.**

- Question 1:** A. confine B. conceal C. convention D. concentrate  
**Question 2:** A. booked B. missed C. described D. pronounced

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.**

- Question 3:** A. essential B. important C. musical D. decisive  
**Question 4:** A. diversity B. economy C. activity D. fertilizer

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.**

- Question 5:** There's no \_\_\_\_\_ in fixing that toy. He'll just break it again.  
 A. point B. worth C. harm D. good
- Question 6:** When Tet holiday comes, Vietnamese people often feel inclined to \_\_\_\_\_ their houses.  
 A. do over B. do in C. do through D. do up
- Question 7:** My director is angry with me. I haven't finished all the work I \_\_\_\_\_ last week.  
 A. should have done B. may have done C. need to have done D. must have done
- Question 8:** The boy \_\_\_\_\_ went to the hospital to ask for doctor's help.  
 A. whose sick sister B. whose sister sicked  
 C. who his sister is sick D. whose sister was sick
- Question 9:** \_\_\_\_\_ the phone rang later that night did Tom remember the appointment.  
 A. No sooner B. Only C. Not until D. Just before
- Question 10:** \_\_\_\_\_ is the existence of a large number of different kinds of animals and plants which make a balanced environment.  
 A. Extinction B. Biodiversity C. Habitat D. Conservation
- Question 11:** He managed to keep his job \_\_\_\_\_ the manager had threatened to sack him.  
 A. therefore B. although C. unless D. despite
- Question 12:** It's essential that every student \_\_\_\_\_ all the lectures.  
 A. attends B. attend C. has attended D. attended
- Question 13:** You have to move this box to \_\_\_\_\_ the new television set.  
 A. lose touch with B. make room for C. pay attention to D. take notice
- Question 14:** It's a secret. You \_\_\_\_\_ let anyone know about it.  
 A. mustn't B. needn't C. mightn't D. may not
- Question 15:** The singer was \_\_\_\_\_ on the piano by her sister.  
 A. discarded B. accompanied C. performed D. played
- Question 16:** It is possible \_\_\_\_\_ may assist some trees in saving water in the winter.  
 A. to lose leaves B. that the loss of leaves  
 C. the leaves are lost D. when leaves have lost

**Question 17:** Miss Diligent did nine hours' \_\_\_\_\_ studying a day for her exam.

- A. heavy                      B. solid                      C. power                      D. big

**Question 18:** At the 2015 Women in the World Summit, Hillary Clinton asserted that "\_\_\_\_\_ cultural codes, religious beliefs and structural biases have to be changed."

- A. Seating-deep                      B. Deep-seating                      C. Seated-deep                      D. Deep-seated

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.**

**Question 19:** Kate has just arrived at David's house and accidentally seen some of his cats.

- **Kate:** "How lovely your cats are!"                      **David:** "\_\_\_\_\_"

- A. Really? They are.                      B. Thank you, it is nice of you to say so.  
C. Can you say it again?                      D. I love them, too.

**Question 20:** Sam is offering to bring William another cup of coffee.

- **Sam:** "Would you like another coffee?"                      **William:** "\_\_\_\_\_"

- A. I'd love one                      B. Willingly                      C. Very kind of your part                      D. It's a pleasure

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) that is CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined part in each of the following questions.**

**Question 21:** We went away on holiday last week, but it rained day in day out.

- A. every single day                      B. every other day                      C. every second day                      D. every two days

**Question 22:** Most of the school-leavers are sanguine about the idea of going to work and earning money.

- A. fearsome                      B. expected                      C. excited                      D. optimistic

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) that is OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined part in each of the following questions.**

**Question 23:** Many people lost out when the new regulations were enforced.

- A. were at an advantage                      B. lost their job                      C. were at a disadvantage                      D. became fainted

**Question 24:** I clearly remember talking to him in a chance meeting last summer.

- A. unplanned                      B. deliberate                      C. accidental                      D. unintentional

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.**

**Question 25:** Although not widely sold, that book is considered to be best book on the subject.

- A. best                      B. sold                      C. not                      D. Considered

**Question 26:** My uncle has just bought some expensive furnitures for his new house.

- A. his                      B. My uncle                      C. expensive furnitures                      D. just

**Question 27:** I found my new contact lenses strangely at first, but I got used to them in the end.

- A. got used                      B. strangely                      C. In the end                      D. my new

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks.**

Why is it that many teenagers have the energy to play computer games until late at night but can't find the energy to get out of bed (28) \_\_\_\_\_ for school? According to a new report, today's generation of children are in danger of getting so (29) \_\_\_\_\_ sleep that they are putting their mental and physical health at (30) \_\_\_\_\_. Adults can easily survive on seven to eight hours' sleep a night, (31) \_\_\_\_\_ teenagers require nine or ten hours. According to medical experts, one in five youngsters (32) \_\_\_\_\_ anything between two and five hours' sleep a night less than their parents did at their age.

**By Tim Falla and Paul A. Davies, Solutions Advanced. OUP**

**Question 28:** A. behind time                      B. about time                      C. in time                      D. at time

**Question 29:** A. few                      B. less                      C. much                      D. little

**Question 30:** A. jeopardy                      B. threat                      C. risk                      D. danger

**Question 31:** A. or                      B. because                      C. whereas                      D. so

**Question 32:** A. puts                      B. gets                      C. brings                      D. makes

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 33 to 40.**

Why is it that flying to New York from London will leave you feeling less tired than flying to London from New York? The answer may be a clear case of biology not being able to keep up with technology. Deep inside the brain there is a "clock" that governs every aspect of the body's functioning: sleep and wake cycles, levels of alertness, performance, mood, hormone levels, digestion, body temperature and so on. It regulates all of these functions on a 24-hour basis and is called the circadian clock (from the Latin, circa "about" + dies "day").

This body clock programmes us to be sleepy twice a day, between 3-5 a.m and again between 3-5 p.m. Afternoon tea and siesta times are all cultural responses to our natural biological sleepiness in the afternoon. One of the major causes of the travelers' malady known as jet lag is the non-alignment of a person's internal body clock with clocks in the external world. Crossing different time zones confuses the

circadian clock, which then has to adjust to the new time and patterns of light and activity. To make matters more complex, not all internal body functions adjust at the same rate. So your sleep/wake may adjust to a new time zone at one rate, while your temperature adjusts at a different pace. Your digestion may be on a different schedule altogether.

Though we live in a 24-hour day, the natural tendency of the body clock is to extend our day beyond 24 hours. It is contrary to our biological programming to shrink our day. That is why travelling in a westward direction is more body-clock friendly than flying east. NASA studies of long haul pilots showed that westward travel was associated with significantly better sleep quantity and quality than eastward flights. When flying west, you are "extending" your day, thus travelling in the natural direction of your internal clock. Flying eastward will involve "shrinking" or reducing your day and is in direct opposition to your internal clock's natural tendency.

One of the more common complaints of travelers is that their sleep becomes disrupted. There are many reasons for this: Changing time zones and schedules, changing light and activity levels, trying to sleep when your body clock is programmed to be awake, disruption of the internal circadian clock and working longer hours. Sleep loss, jet lag and fatigue can seriously affect our ability to function well. Judgment and decision-making can be reduced by 50%, attention by 75 percent, memory by 20 percent and communication by 30 percent. It is often suggested that you adjust your watch as soon as you board a plane, supposedly to try to help you adjust to your destination's schedule as soon as you arrive. But it can take the body clock several days to several weeks to fully adjust to a new time zone.

**Question 33:** The main function of the body clock is to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. govern all the body's responses
- B. regulate the body's functions
- C. help us sleep
- D. help us adapt to a 24-hour cycle

**Question 34:** The word "It" refers to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. the programme
- B. the body clock
- C. the function
- D. the brain

**Question 35:** The word "malady" is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. illness
- B. bore
- C. thought
- D. feeling

**Question 36:** The direction you fly in \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. helps you sleep better.
- B. alters your body's natural rhythms
- C. affects the degree of jet lag
- D. extends or shrinks your body clock

**Question 37:** According to the article

- A. various factors stop us sleeping when we fly.
- B. travelers complain about the negative effects of flying.
- C. flying seriously affects your judgment and decision-making.
- D. jet lag can affect different abilities differently.

**Question 38:** On the subject of avoiding jet lag the article \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. makes no suggestion
- B. says there is nothing you can do
- C. proposes gradually adjusting your body clock
- D. suggests changing the time on your watch.

**Question 39:** According to the author, which of the following reasons disrupt travelers' sleep?

- A. Travelers try to sleep between 3-5 p.m.
- B. Travelers' attention is reduced by 75 percent.
- C. The traveler's internal circadian clock has to adjust to patterns of light and activity.
- D. Travelers fly in the natural direction of their internal clock.

**Question 40:** It can be inferred from the passage that \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. travelers have to spend more money flying westward than eastward.
- B. there are more travelers in westward flights than in eastward ones.
- C. westward travelers become friendlier than eastward ones.
- D. travelers do not sleep as well in eastward flights as in westward ones.

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.**

**Question 41:** The president offered his congratulations to the players when they won the cup.

- A. The President congratulated that the players had won the cup.
- B. When they won the cup, the players had been offered some congratulations from the President.
- C. The President would offered the players congratulations if they won the match.
- D. The President congratulated the players on their winning the match.

**Question 42:** A house in that district will cost at least \$100,000.

- A. If you have \$100,000, you can buy a house in that district.
- B. \$100,000 is the maximum price for a house in that district.
- C. You won't be able to buy a house in that district for more than \$100,000.
- D. You won't be able to buy a house in that district for less than \$100,000.

**Question 43:** To get to work on time, they have to leave at 6.00 a.m.

- A. They always leave for work at 6.00 a.m.
- B. Getting to work on time, for them, means leaving at 6.00 am.
- C. They have to leave very early to catch a bus to work.
- D. Leaving at 6.00 am, they have never been late for work.

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 44 to 48.**

### Inside a 4D Film

A lot of people think that 3D films are pretty cool. When you watch a 3D film, it sometimes feels like you can reach out and touch the things that you see. In the future, however, 3D might be replaced by something even more advanced: 4D.

What you see in a 4D film is the same as what you see in a 3D film. The screen is the same, and the glasses are the same. 4D films are different because **they** don't use 3D technology. People in the audience also feel physical things during the films.

Let's look at a few examples. Let's say that you are watching a film about earthquakes. If you are watching a 4D film, maybe your seat will suddenly start to shake. It will feel like you are in the middle of an earthquake, but you are not. The 4D effects make your seat shake. Or perhaps during the film, one of the characters gives flowers to another character. The people in the cinema might suddenly smell flowers.

The point of 4D films is to make people feel like they are in the film. When we watch films these days, we only use two senses: our sense of sight and our sense of hearing. If we use our other senses, the film might feel more real to us.

4D films already exist. The film *Avatar* was released everywhere in 3D, but in Korea and Hong Kong, it was also released in 4D. People who watched *Avatar* in 4D feel wind and rain. They also smelled smoke from the weapons in the film, and sometimes their seats moved.

Will 4D replace 3D films? It is possible, but we can't be sure yet. One problem with 4D films is that it is very expensive to show them in theaters. Before a theater shows a 4D film, it has to buy a lot of special equipment. However, 4D films are **catching on**. Other films shown in 4D include *Shrek 4-D*, and *Iron Man 3*.

**Question 44:** What is one problem with 4D films?

- A. They are expensive.
- B. They are little dangerous.
- C. They don't feel real.
- D. Actors don't like them.

**Question 45:** The word "**they**" in paragraph 2 refers to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. glasses
- B. screens
- C. 3D technology
- D. 4D films

**Question 46:** The words "**catching on**" in the last paragraph is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. becoming popular
- B. arriving already
- C. being shown
- D. getting an advantage

**Question 47:** What would only happen during during a 4D film?

- A. The sound would be very loud.
- B. You would feel like you could reach out and touch the things that you see.
- C. Water would fall on your head.
- D. You would wear special glasses.

**Question 48:** What can be inferred from the passage?

- A. Special equipment in a theater for 4D films is completely different from those for 3D films.
- B. Some films may have both 3D and 4D versions.
- C. Some normal films also make people use more than two senses.
- D. 4D films use the same technology as 3D films.

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.**

**Question 49:** We spend about one-third of our lives sleeping. We know relatively little about sleep.

- A. We spend about one-third of our lives sleeping so that we know relatively little about sleep.
- B. Despite spending about one-third of our lives sleeping, we know relatively little about sleep.
- C. We know relatively little about sleep; as a result, we spend about one-third of our lives sleeping.
- D. We shall know more about sleep if we spend more than one-third of our lives sleeping.

**Question 50:** "Cigarette?" he asked. "No, thanks." I said.

- A. He asked for a cigarette, and I immediately refused.
- B. He mentioned a cigarette, so I thanked him.
- C. He offered me a cigarette, so I promptly declined.
- D. He asked if I was smoking, and I denied at once.

-----The end-----

### SAMPLE TEST 6

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.**

**Question 1.** A. faceded                      B. crooked                      C. nakeded                      D. sacred

**Question 2.** A. pursuit                      B. suitable                      C. recruit                      D. guilty

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the word that has a different stress pattern.**

**Question 3.** A. chimpanzee                      B. contractual                      C. interrupt                      D. volunteer

**Question 4.** A. accent                      B. account                      C. accept                      D. accord

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions**

**Question 5.** If he \_\_\_\_\_ well on the training course last year, he \_\_\_\_\_ offered the promotion now.

- A. had done / would have done                      B. had done / would be  
C. did / would be                      D. did / will be

**Question 6.** Many young men prefer scuba-diving because it is \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. adventure                      B. adventurously                      C. adventurous                      D. adventured

**Question 7.** Human carelessness has been \_\_\_\_\_ damaging marine life.

- A. warned against                      B. said to                      C. prevented                      D. accused of

**Question 8.** Participating in teamwork activities helps students develop their \_\_\_\_\_ skills.

- A. social                      B. society                      C. socially                      D. socialise

**Question 9.** As we entered the room, we saw a rat \_\_\_\_\_ towards a hole in the skirting board.

- A. scamper                      B. to scamper                      C. scampering                      D. was scampering

**Question 10.** Peter is \_\_\_\_\_ John.

- A. younger and more intelligent than                      B. more young and intelligent than  
C. more intelligent and younger than                      D. the more intelligent and younger than

**Question 11.** Tom is thought \_\_\_\_\_ the runaway murderer last week.

- A. to meet                      B. to be met                      C. to have met                      D. that he met

**Question 12.** If Jane had \_\_\_\_\_ time she would like to take up \_\_\_\_\_ archery.

- A. the, the                      B. a, the                      C. the, Ø                      D. Ø, the

**Question 13.** \_\_\_\_\_ all the evidence, the man denied having stolen the motorbike.

- A. As a result of                      B. Even if                      C. Due to                      D. Despite

**Question 14.** You have to be aware of the damage humans are doing to quicken the \_\_\_\_\_ of wildlife.

- A. extinct                      B. extinction                      C. extinctions                      D. extinctive

**Question 15.** Don't put David in charge of arranging the theatre trip; he's too \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. unorganized                      B. disorganized                      C. organized                      D. inorganized.

**Question 16.** They asked me a lot of questions, \_\_\_\_\_ I couldn't answer.

- A. much of which                      B. both of them                      C. most of which                      D. neither of which

**Question 17.** A few years ago, a fire \_\_\_\_\_ much of an overcrowded part of the city.

- A. battled                      B. devastated                      C. mopped                      D. developed

**Question 18.** There is no excuse for your late submission! You \_\_\_\_\_ the report by last Friday.

- A. mightn't have finished                      B. should have finished  
C. needn't have finished                      D. must have finished

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the correct response to each of the following questions**

**Question 19.** Jean: "How are things going with you?"    Tony: "....."

- A. Quite well, thank you                      B. Don't ask me the problem  
C. Good, and you?                      D. Please to tell you

**Question 20.** "How well you are playing in the competition!" " - \_\_\_\_\_."

- A. Say it again. I like to hear your words                      C. I think so. I am proud of myself  
B. Thank you too much                      D. Many thanks. That is a nice compliment

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s)**

**Question 21.** He drives me to the edge because he never stops talking.

- A. steers me                      B. irritates me                      C. moves me                      D. frightens me

**Question 22.** The notice should be put in the most conspicuous place so that all the students can be well-informed.

- A. popular                      B. beautiful                      C. easily seen                      D. suspicious

**Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s)**

**Question 23.** Most universities have trained counselors who can reassure, and console students who have academic or personal problems.

- A. satisfy                      B. sympathize                      C. please                      D. discourage

**Question 24.** It is found that endangered species are often concentrated in areas that are poor and densely populated, such as much of Asia and Africa.

- A. disappeared                      B. common                      C. threatened                      D. reduced

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction.**

**Question 25.** (A) Liquids take the shape of any container (B) which in they (C) are (D) placed.

**Question 26.** Beethoven (A) wrote and (B) performance some of his greatest works (C) while he was almost (D) totally deaf.

**Question 27.** (A) Not until (B) the 1920s that (C) publicity about valuable stamps encourage (D) a large increase in the number of stamps collectors.



**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct word or phrase for each of the blanks from 28 to 39.**

If women choose to pursue a career once they have children, they often miss out on a close (28) \_\_\_\_\_ with their children. Helen Jamieson is a mother of three who has given (29) \_\_\_\_\_ work to look after her children full-time. She strongly believes that women are pressurized to do too much, driving themselves to the absolute limit. In her own case, after six years of paid employment, Helen finally decided to call it a day. She says she initially found it hard being at home, though she never misses the job itself. She admits that if she had had a brilliant career to begin (30) \_\_\_\_\_, she might feel differently now. Financially, she is no worse off (31) \_\_\_\_\_ before, as the cost of childcare and commuting exceeded her actual income. (32) \_\_\_\_\_ the government starts to give other tax incentives to working parents, she says she will not return to the workplace until her children are grown up.

**Question 28..** A. friendship B. relationship C. scholarship D. membership

**Question 29..** A. out B. in C. to D. up

**Question 30..** A. up B. with C. to D. at

**Question 31..** A. as B. so C. than D. then

**Question 32..** A. If B. Unless C. Provided D. Even if

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to the original one.**

**Question 33.** *"Cigarette?" he asked. "No, thanks." I said.*

- A. He asked for a cigarette, and I immediately refused.
- B. He mentioned a cigarette, so I thanked him.
- C. He offered me a cigarette, but I promptly declined.
- D. He asked if I was smoking, and I denied at once.

**Question 34.** *The girl jumped joyfully as soon as she heard the result.*

- A. Hardly the girl heard the result when she jumped joyfully.
- B. Hardly the girl had heard the result when did she jump joyfully.
- C. Hardly had the girl heard the result when she jumped joyfully.
- D. Hardly had the girl heard the result when did she jump joyfully.

**Question 35.** *In spite of his tiredness, Joe managed to finish his work.*

- A. Tired as he seemed to be, Joe managed to finish his work
- B. Joe managed to finish his work but he was tired
- C. Although he is tired, Joe managed to finish his work.
- D. Despite he was tired, Joe managed to finish his work.

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.**

**Question 36.** *His friends supported and encouraged him. He did really well in the competition.*

- A. If his friends had given him support and encouragement, he could have done really well in the competition.
- B. No matter how much his friends supported and encouraged him, he couldn't do well in the competition.
- C. Such were his friends' support and encouragement that he couldn't do really well in the competition.
- D. Had it not been for his friends' support and encouragement, he couldn't have done so well in the competition.

**Question 37.** *Joe has finished his first-aid course. He proves extremely helpful as a rescue worker.*

- A. Although Joe proves extremely helpful as a rescue worker, he hasn't finished his first-aid course.
- B. Without finishing his first-aid course, Joe proves extremely helpful as a rescue worker.
- C. However helpful Joe proves as a rescue worker, he hasn't finished his first-aid course.
- D. Having finished his first-aid course, Joe proves extremely helpful as a rescue worker.

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 38 to 45.**

There are many African tribes but, for many people, the Maasai are the most well-known. They are famous for their bright red clothing and their ceremonies with lots of music and dancing. Probably, one of the most colorful ceremonies is the festival of "Eunoto," when the teenage boys of the Maasai become men.

*Eunoto* lasts for many days and Maasai people travel across the region to get to a special place near the border between Kenya and Tanzania. The teenage boys who travel with them are called "warriors". This is a traditional name from the past when young men fought with other tribes.

At the beginning of the ceremony, the teenagers paint their bodies while their mothers start to build a place called the "Osingira," a sacred room in the middle of the celebrations. Later, the senior elders from different tribes will sit inside this place and, at different times, the boys go inside to meet them. Later in the day, the boys run around the Osingira, going faster and faster each time.

The teenagers also have to alter their appearance at Eunoto. Masai boys' hair is very long before the ritual but they have to cut it off. In Maasai culture, hair is an important symbol. For example, when a baby grows into an infant, the mother cuts the child's hair and gives the child a name. At a Maasai wedding, the

hair of the bride is also cut off as she becomes a woman. And so, at Eunoto, the teenage boy's mother cuts his hair off at sunrise.

On the final day, the teenagers meet the senior elders one more time. They get this advice: "Now you are men, use your heads and knowledge." Then, people start to travel back to their homes and lands. The teenagers are no longer warriors. They are adult men and now they will get married and have children. Later in life, they will be the leaders of their communities.

(Adapted from "Life" by John Hughes. Helen Stephenson and Paul Dummett)

**Question 38.** *What is the passage mainly about?*

- A. The ceremony that marks the beginning of Maasai boys' adulthood
- B. The journey by Maasai teenage boys to the festival of Eunoto
- C. The importance of Eunoto in African people's lives
- D. The reasons for the Masai's popularity over other African tribes

**Question 39.** *The word "**warriors**" in paragraph 2 mostly means\_\_\_\_\_.*

- A. dancers
- B. fighters
- C. musicians
- D. travellers

**Question 40.** *The word "**them**" in paragraph 3 refers to \_\_\_\_\_.*

- A. different tribes
- B. their mothers
- C. the boys
- D. the senior elders

**Question 41.** *According to paragraph 3, the Osingira is built by\_\_\_\_\_*

- A. the Maasai senior elders
- B. Maasai teenagers
- C. the Maasai teenage boys' mothers
- D. Maasai men

**Question 42.** *The word "**alter**" in paragraph 4 is closest in meaning to\_\_\_\_\_.*

- A. differ
- B. change
- C. maintain
- D. distinguish

**Question 43.** *According to the passage, what do the teenage boys do at Eunoto?*

- A. Painting their bodies
- B. Receiving new names
- C. Changing their clothes
- D. Fighting with other tribes

**Question 44.** *At Eunoto, when children grow into an infant, their mother cuts their hair\_\_\_\_\_*

- A. at dawn
- B. in the morning
- C. in the evening
- D. at sunset

**Question 45.** *According to the passage, which of the following is TRUE?*

- A. The Maasai teenage boys are given advice from senior elders before attending Eunoto.
- B. The Maasai teenage boys will become adults and get married after attending Eunoto.
- C. Eunoto lasts for a day, across the region between Kenya and Tanzania.
- D. Eunoto is the ceremony for both Maasai teenage boys and girls.

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 46 to 50.**

In this modern world where closed-circuit television (CCTV) cameras are everywhere and smartphones in every pocket, the routine filming of everyday life is becoming pervasive. A number of countries are rolling out body cams for police officers; other public-facing agencies such as schools, councils and hospitals are also experimenting with cameras for their employees. Private citizens are getting in on the act too: cyclists increasingly wear headcams as a deterrent to aggressive drivers. As camera technology gets smaller and cheaper, it isn't hard to **envisage** a future where we're all filming everything all the time, in every direction.

Would that be a good thing? There are some obvious potential upsides. If people know they are on camera, especially when at work or using public services, they are surely less likely to misbehave. The available evidence suggests that it discourages behaviours such as *vandalism*. Another upside is that it would be harder to get away with crimes or to evade blame for accidents.

But a world on camera could have subtle negative effects. The deluge of data we pour into the hands of *Google*, *Facebook* and others has already proved a **mixed blessing**. Those companies would no doubt be willing to upload and curate our body-cam data for free, but at what cost to privacy and freedom of choice?

Body-cam data could also create a legal minefield. Disputes over the veracity and interpretation of police footage have already surfaced. Eventually, events not caught on camera could be treated as if they didn't happen. Alternatively, footage could be faked or doctored to dodge blame or incriminate others.

Of course, there's always the argument that if you're not doing anything wrong, you have nothing to fear. But most people have done something embarrassing, or even illegal, that they regret and would prefer they hadn't been caught on film. People already censor their social media feeds - or avoid doing anything incriminating in public - for fear of damaging their reputation. Would *ubiquitous* body cams have a further chilling effect on our freedom?

The always-on-camera world could even threaten some of the attributes that make us human. We are natural gossips and backbiters, and while those might not be desirable behaviours, they oil the wheels of our social interactions. Once people assume they are being filmed, they are likely to clam up.

The argument in relation to body-cam ownership is a bit like that for guns: once you go past a critical threshold, almost everyone will feel they need one as an insurance policy. We are nowhere near that point yet - but we should think hard about whether we really want to say "lights, body cam, action."

**Question 46.** What does the passage mainly discuss?

- A. The current public obsession with modern technology
- B. The ubiquity of cameras and ensuing problems
- C. Legal disputes fuelled by body-cam data
- D. Data overload experienced by social network users

**Question 47.** The word "**envisage**" in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. embrace
- B. fantasise
- C. reject
- D. visualise

**Question 48.** As mentioned in paragraph 2, misbehaviour can be discouraged if potential offenders.....

- A. are aware of being filmed at the time
- B. know that they may be subjected to criticism
- C. realise that they may be publicly punished
- D. are employed in the public sector

**Question 49.** The phrase "**a mixed blessing**" in paragraph 3 probably means \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. something that is neither good nor bad
- B. something that produces unexpected results
- C. something that has both advantages and disadvantages
- D. something either negative or positive in nature

**Question 50.** What does the author imply in paragraph 3?

A. Body-cam ownership could eventually give rise to information overload, which, in turn, raises public concern.

B. Social networks provide their users with greater freedom of choice while depriving them of their privacy and animity.

C. Companies like *Facebook* may have their own intentions behind their willingness to take care of their users' body-cam data.

D. *Google* and similar enterprises tend to refrain from harvesting their customers' data for illicit purposes.

----- THE END -----

### SAMPLE TEST 7

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that has its underlined part pronounced differently from the other three in each of the following questions.**

Question 1: A. misseded      B. workeded      C. realiseded      D. watcheded

Question 2: A. pure      B. durable      C. cure      D. pursue

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the rest in the position of the main stress in each of the following questions.**

Question 3: A. abundance      B. acceptance      C. accountant      D. audience

Question 4: A. efficient      B. infectious      C. picturesque      D. reflective

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.**

Question 5: George won five medals at the competition. His parents \_\_\_\_\_ very proud of him.

A. can't be      B. can't have      C. must have been      D. could have been

Question 6: We bought some \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. German lovely old glasses
- B. German old lovely glasses
- C. lovely old German glasses
- D. old lovely German glasses

Question 7: The school principle \_\_\_\_\_ that all students hand in their mobile phones to teachers during school hours.

A. strongly advised      B. urgently asked      C. firmly told      D. firmly insisted

Question 8: David: "Well, I hope you enjoyed your meal." – Peter: "\_\_\_\_\_"

- A. Oh, absolutely delicious.
- B. No problem.
- C. Yes, that's very interesting.
- D. Yeah, that's right.

Question 9: She had an \_\_\_\_\_ crisis when she was sixteen.

- A. identity
- B. image
- C. inclination
- D. implication

Question 10: We are supposed to attend \_\_\_\_\_ on "Brain Electronics" tomorrow.

- A. a lecture
- B. a discussion
- C. a meeting
- D. a conference

Question 11: According to a recent survey, most people are on good \_\_\_\_\_ with their neighbours.

- A. terms
- B. relations
- C. relationships
- D. acquaintance

Question 12: \_\_\_\_\_ be needed, the water basin would need to be dammed.

- A. Hydroelectric power should
- B. When hydroelectric power
- C. Hydroelectric power
- D. Should hydroelectric power

Question 13: She acted as if she \_\_\_\_\_ a clown before.

- A. has never seen
- B. not saw
- C. wouldn't see
- D. had never seen

Question 14: Deborah is going to take extra lessons to \_\_\_\_\_ what she missed when she was away.

- A. catch up on
- B. put up with
- C. cut down on
- D. take up with

Question 15: This picture book, a few pages \_\_\_\_\_ are missing, is my favourite.

- A. of which                      B. to which                      C. of that                      D. for which

Question 16: I feel it an honour \_\_\_\_\_ to speak about the expedition.

- A. to ask                      B. having asked                      C. be asked                      D. to be asked

Question 17: He found \_\_\_\_\_ to answer all the questions within the time given.

- A. that impossible                      B. it impossible                      C. it impossibility                      D. that impossibility

Question 18: Her father spent \_\_\_\_\_ dollars on food and drinks.

- A. only few                      B. only a little                      C. only a few                      D. very a few

Question 19: After he broke the window, the boy was \_\_\_\_\_ from school.

- A. excluded                      B. extracted                      C. exiled                      D. expelled

Question 20: A: "Do you have a minute, Dr. Keith?" – B: " \_\_\_\_\_ "

- A. Sorry, I haven't got it here.                      B. Well. I'm not sure when.  
C. Good, I hope so.                      D. Sure. What's problem?

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word or phrase that is CLOSEST meaning to the underlined part in each of the following questions.**

Question 21: I hope to have the privilege of working with them again.

- A. honor                      B. advantage                      C. favor                      D. right

Question 22: The boy felt disgraced because he knew that he had been wrong to steal.

- A. phony                      B. tempted                      C. worried                      D. ashamed

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word or phrase that is OPPOSITE meaning to the underlined part in each of the following questions.**

Question 23: His extravagant ideas were never brought to fruition.

- A. impressive                      B. exaggerated                      C. unacceptable                      D. practical

Question 24: They protested about the inhumane treatment of the prisoners.

- A. vicious                      B. warmhearted                      C. callous                      D. coldblooded

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to show the underlined part that needs corrections in each of the following questions.**

Question 25: The decrease of the infant mortality rate is the results of better health care services.

- A                      B                      C                      D

Question 26: All junk food, especially those sold at the canteen, should be avoided.

- A                      B                      C                      D

Question 27: Her family had great difficulty to get her transferred to another hospital.

- A                      B                      C                      D

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word(s) for each of the following blanks.**

All men should study, we have to study to (28) \_\_\_\_\_ our knowledge and develop our intelligence. An uneducated man can only utilize his body strength to work and live. An educated man, (29) \_\_\_\_\_ this strength, still has the faculty of his intelligent brain and good inflection. This intelligence and thought enable him to help his physical strength to act more quickly and cleverly.

In a same profession or work, the educated man differs from the uneducated considerably. Therefore, intellectual workers have to study, this is a matter of course but manual workers must also (30) \_\_\_\_\_ an education.

In civilized countries, compulsory education has been apalled. (31) \_\_\_\_\_ must spend seven or eight years studying. From ploughmen to laborers in these fields, no one is (32) \_\_\_\_\_ to read a book or a paper fluently.

Question 28: A. wide                      B. widely                      C. widen                      D. broad

Question 29: A. with                      B. without                      C. no                      D. none

Question 30: A. learn                      B. study                      C. acquire                      D. know

Question 31: A. Man                      B. One                      C. Human                      D. Mankind

Question 32: A. able                      B. unable                      C. not                      D. never

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 33 to 37.**

Are organically grown foods the best food choices? The advantages claimed for such foods over conventionally grown and marketed food products are now being debated. Advocates of **organic foods**- a term whose meaning varies greatly- frequently proclaim that such products are safer and more nutritious than others.

The growing interest of consumers in the safety and nutritional quality of the typical North American diet is **a welcome development**. However, much of this interest has been sparked by sweeping claims that the foods supply is unsafe or inadequate in the meeting nutritional needs. Although most of these claims are not supported by scientific evidence, the preponderance of written material advancing such claims makes it difficult for the general public to separate fact from fiction. As a result,

claims that eating a diet consisting entirely of organically grown foods prevents or cures disease or provides other benefits to health have become widely publicized and formed the basis for folklore.

Almost daily the public is besieged by claims for "no-aging" diets, new vitamins, and other wonder foods. There are numerous unsubstantiated reports that natural vitamins are superior to synthetic ones, that fertilized eggs are nutritionally superior to unfertilized eggs, that untreated grains are better than fumigated grains, and the like.

One thing that most organically grown foods products seem to have in common is that they cost more than conventionally grown foods. But in many cases consumers are misled if they believe organic foods. So there is real cause for concern if consumers, particularly those with limited incomes, distrust the regular food supply and buy expensive organic foods instead.

Question 33: The "**welcome development**" mentioned in paragraph 2 is an increase in

- A. interest in food safety and nutrition among North Americans.
- B. the nutritional quality of the typical North American diet.
- C. the amount of healthy foods grown in North America.
- D. the number of consumers in North America.

Question 34: According to the first paragraph, which of the following is true about the term "**organic foods**"?

- A. It is accepted by most nutritionists.
- B. It has been used only in recent years.
- C. It has no fixed meaning
- D. It is seldom used by consumers.

Question 35: The author implies that there is cause for concern if consumers with limited incomes buy organic foods instead of conventionally grown foods because\_\_\_\_\_.

- A. organic foods can be more expensive but are often no better than conventionally grown foods.
- B. many organic foods are actually less nutritious than similar conventionally grown foods.
- C. conventionally grown foods are more readily available than organic foods.
- D. too many farmers will stop using conventional methods to grow food crops.

Question 36: According to the last paragraph, consumers who believe that organic foods are better than conventionally grown foods are often\_\_\_\_\_.

- A. careless
- B. mistaken
- C. thrifty
- D. wealthy

Question 37: What is the author's attitude towards the claims made by advocates of health foods?

- A. Very enthusiastic
- B. Skeptical
- C. Neutral
- D. Somewhat favorable

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 38 to 45.**

#### DOWNSHIFTING

As you move around your home, take a good hard look at its contents. It's likely that your living room will have a television set and a DVD player, and your kitchen a washing machine and tumble drier, maybe also a microwave oven and electric toaster. Your bedroom drawers will be stuffed with almost three times as many clothes as you need. You almost certainly own a car and a home computer, holiday abroad at least once a year and eat out at least once a week. If you could see the volume of rubbish in your dustbin over a year, you would be horrified.

Now, perhaps, more than ever before, people are wondering what life is all about, what it's for. The single-minded pursuit of material success is beginning to trouble large numbers of people around the world. They feel the long-hours work culture to make more money to buy more things is eating up their lives, leaving them precious little time or energy for family or leisure. Many are turning to alternative ways of living and downshifting is one of them.

According to a national consulting group, this new approach to work coincides with radical changes in the employment market, where a job is no longer guaranteed and lifetime employment can only be achieved by taking personal responsibility for your career. Six per cent of workers in Britain took the decision to downshift last year, swapping their highly pressured, stressful positions for less demanding, less time-consuming work which they believe gives them a better balanced life.

One couple who downshifted is Daniel and Liz. They used to work in central London. He was a journalist and she used to work for a international bank. They would commute every day from their large house in the suburbs, leaving their two children with a nanny. Most evenings Daniel wouldn't get home until eight or nine o' clock, and nearly twice a month he would have to fly to New York for meetings. They both earned a large amount of money but began to feel that life was passing them by.

Nowadays, they run a farm in the mountains of Wales. 'I always wanted to have a farm here,' says Daniel, and we took almost a year to make the decision to downshift. It has taken some getting used to, but it's been worth it. We have to think twice now about spending money on car repairs and we no longer have any holidays. However. I think it made us stronger as a family, and the children are a lot happier.'

Liz, however, is not totally convinced. 'I used to enjoy my job, even though it was hard work and long hours. I'm not really a country girl, but I suppose I'm gradually getting used to looking after the animals. One thing I do like though is being able to see more of my children. My **tip** for other people wanting to do the same is not to think about **it** too much or you might not do it at all.

Question 38: What does the writer say about the employment market?

- A. It's difficult to keep a company job for life.  
C. There aren't many jobs nowadays.

- B. You have to look hard to find a job yourself.  
D. It's changing all the time.

Question 39: What does 'it' refer to?

- A. having animals                      B. her job                      C. her tip                      D. downshifting

Question 40: According to the writer, people are beginning to rethink their lives because \_\_\_\_\_

- A. they feel too dependent on their possessions.  
B. their families object to their working so hard.  
C. they want to spend time doing other things.  
D. they are worried about the amount of rubbish they throw away.

Question 41: What has Daniel's reaction been to moving to Wales?

- A. He felt at home on the farm almost immediately.  
B. He is sorry that they made the decision to move too quickly.  
C. He misses the holidays they used to have abroad.  
D. He's happy that he's now fulfilled an ambition.

Question 42: Why was this text written?

- A. To warn people of the problems of downshifting.  
B. To prove that having a good job doesn't make you happy.  
C. To tell people how to downshift.  
D. To make people aware of a new social trend

Question 43: *When Daniel was a journalist he used to* \_\_\_\_\_

- A. miss his children.                      B. live in central London.                      C. be highly paid.                      D. dislike his job.

Question 44: What does the word 'tip' mean?

- A. a good idea                      B. a word of advice                      C. a warning                      D. a clue

Question 45: *Daniel and Liz both agree that the move* \_\_\_\_\_

- A. to a farm was expensive.                      B. was difficult to organise.  
C. has been a total success.                      D. has improved family life.

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.**

Question 46: Sam speaks Chinese well and his Japanese is good, too.

- A. Sam is good at either Chinese or Japanese.  
B. Not only Chinese but also Japanese Sam is good at.  
C. Not only does Sam speak Chinese but also Japanese.  
D. Sam not only speaks Chinese well but is also good at Japanese.

Question 47: "Sorry for sending the wrong information, Kate" said Lola.

- A. Lola apologized to Kate for sending her the wrong information.  
B. Lola was sorry about Kate's sending the wrong information.  
C. Kate send the wrong information and she was sorry  
D. Lola was sorry for not sending Kate the wrong information.

Question 48: It's no use asking him for advice.

- A. It's no good giving him advice.  
B. It's worth asking him for advise.  
C. It's not worth giving him advice.  
D. There's no point in asking him for advice.

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.**

Question 49: The plan may be too ingenious. It will never work in practice.

- A. The plan may be too ingenious to work in practice.  
B. The plan is as impractical as it is ingenious.  
C. Ingenious as it may be, the plan will never work in practice.  
D. Ingenious as may the plan, it will never work in practice.

Question 50: He cannot lend me the book now. He has not finished reading it yet.

- A. Having finished reading the book, he cannot lend it to me.  
B. He cannot lend me the book until he has finished reading it.  
C. Not having finished reading the book, he will lend it to me.  
D. As long as he cannot finish reading the book, he will lend it to me.

----- THE END -----



Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

- Question 1: A. wanted B. stopped C. decided D. hated  
Question 2: A. century B. culture C. secure D. applicant

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

- Question 3: A. offer B. canoe C. country D. standard  
Question 4: A. pollution B. computer C. currency D. allowance

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

- Question 5: Measles are an infectious disease that causes fever and small red spots.

A B C D

- Question 6: He passed the exams with high scores, that made his parents happy.

A B C D

- Question 7: For such a demanding job, you will need qualifications, soft skills and having full commitment.

A B C D

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

- Question 8: I haven't met him again since we \_\_\_\_\_ school ten years ago.

A. have left B. leave C. left D. had left

- Question 9: A recent survey has shown that \_\_\_\_\_ increasing number of men are willing to share the housework with their wives.

A. a B. an C. the D. some

- Question 10: The more demanding the job is, \_\_\_\_\_ I like it.

A. more B. most C. the more D. the most

- Question 11: John wanted to know \_\_\_\_\_ in my family.

A. there were how many people B. how many people were there  
C. were there how many people D. how many people there were

- Question 12: Richard, my neighbor, \_\_\_\_\_ in World War II.

A. says to fight B. says to have fought C. is said to fight D. is said to have fought

- Question 13: Students are \_\_\_\_\_ less pressure as a result of changes in testing procedures.

A. under B. above C. upon D. out of

- Question 14: Tom is getting ever keener on doing research on \_\_\_\_\_.

A. biology B. biological C. biologist D. biologically

- Question 15: Many people and organizations have been making every possible effort in order to save \_\_\_\_\_ species.

A. endangered B. dangerous C. fearful D. threatening

- Question 16: A number of young teachers nowadays \_\_\_\_\_ themselves to teaching disadvantaged children.

A. offer B. stick C. give D. devote

- Question 17: Whistling or clapping hands to get someone's attention is considered \_\_\_\_\_ and even rude in some circumstances.

A. suitable B. unnecessary C. appropriate D. impolite

- Question 18: "Sorry for being late. I was \_\_\_\_\_ in the traffic for more than an hour."

A. carried on B. held up C. put off D. taken after

- Question 19: She was tired and couldn't keep \_\_\_\_\_ the group.

A. up with B. up against C. on to D. out of

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.

- Question 20: Two friends Diana and Anne are talking about Anne's new blouse.

- Diana: "That blouse suits you perfectly, Anne."

- Anne: "\_\_\_\_\_"

A. Never mind. B. Don't mention it. C. Thank you. D. You're welcome.



**Question 21:** Mary is talking to a porter in the hotel lobby.

- Porter: "Shall I help you with your suitcase?"

- Mary: "\_\_\_\_\_"

A. Not a chance.

B. That's very kind of you.

C. I can't agree more.

D. What a pity!

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.**

**Question 22:** Students are expected to always adhere to school regulations.

A. question

B. violate

C. disregard

D. follow

**Question 23:** A number of programs have been initiated to provide food and shelter for the underprivileged in the remote areas of the country.

A. rich citizens

B. active members

C. poor inhabitants

D. enthusiastic people

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.**

**Question 24:** Drivers are advised to get enough petrol because filling stations are few and far between on the highway.

A. easy to find

B. difficult to access

C. unlikely to happen

D. impossible to reach

**Question 25:** We managed to get to school in time despite the heavy rain.

A. earlier than a particular moment

B. later than expected

C. early enough to do something

D. as long as expected

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.**

**Question 26:** I'm sure Luisa was very disappointed when she failed the exam.

A. Luisa must be very disappointed when she failed the exam.

B. Luisa must have been very disappointed when she failed the exam.

C. Luisa may be very disappointed when she failed the exam.

D. Luisa could have been very disappointed when she failed the exam.

**Question 27:** "You had better see a doctor if the sore throat does not clear up," she said to me.

A. She reminded me of seeing a doctor if the sore throat did not clear up.

B. She ordered me to see a doctor if the sore throat did not clear up.

C. She insisted that I see a doctor unless the sore throat did not clear up.

D. She suggested that I see a doctor if the sore throat did not clear up.

**Question 28:** Without her teacher's advice, she would never have written such a good essay.

A. Her teacher advised him and she didn't write a good essay.

B. Her teacher didn't advise her and she didn't write a good essay.

C. She wrote a good essay as her teacher gave her some advice.

D. If her teacher didn't advise her, she wouldn't write such a good essay.

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.**

**Question 29:** She tried very hard to pass the driving test. She could hardly pass it.

A. Although she didn't try hard to pass the driving test, she could pass it.

B. Despite being able to pass the driving test, she didn't pass it.

C. No matter how hard she tried, she could hardly pass the driving test.

D. She tried very hard, so she passed the driving test satisfactorily.

**Question 30:** We didn't want to spend a lot of money. We stayed in a cheap hotel.

A. Rather than spending a lot of money, we stayed in a cheap hotel.

B. In spite of spending a lot of money, we stayed in a cheap hotel.

C. We stayed in a cheap hotel, but we had to spend a lot of money.

D. We didn't stay in a cheap hotel as we had a lot of money to spend.

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks from 31 to 35.**



## WAYS TO IMPROVE YOUR MEMORY

A good memory is often seen as something that comes naturally, and a bad memory as something that cannot be changed, but actually (31)\_\_\_\_\_ is a lot that you can do to improve your memory.

We all remember the things we are interested in and forget the ones that bore us. This no doubt explains the reason (32)\_\_\_\_\_ schoolboys remember football results effortlessly but struggle with dates from their history lessons! Take an active interest in what you want to remember, and focus on it (33)\_\_\_\_\_. One way to 'make' yourself more interested is to ask questions — the more the better!

Physical exercise is also important for your memory, because it increases your heart (34)\_\_\_\_\_ and sends more oxygen to your brain, and that makes your memory work better. Exercise also reduces stress, which is very bad for the memory.

The old saying that "eating fish makes you brainy" may be true after all. Scientists have discovered that the fats (35)\_\_\_\_\_ in fish like tuna, sardines and salmon — as well as in olive oil — help to improve the memory. Vitamin-rich fruits such as oranges, strawberries and red grapes are all good 'brain food', too.

(Source: "New Cutting Edge", Cunningham, S. & Moor. 2010. Harlow: Longman)

- Question 31:** A. there                      B. it                      C. that                      D. this  
**Question 32:** A. why                      B. what                      C. how                      D. which  
**Question 33:** A. hardly                      B. slightly                      C. consciously                      D. easily  
**Question 34:** A. degree                      B. level                      C. rate                      D. grade  
**Question 35:** A. made                      B. existed                      C. founded                      D. found

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 36 to 42.**

It used to be that people would drink coffee or tea in the morning to pick them up and get them going for the day. Then cola drinks hit the market. With lots of caffeine and sugar, these beverages soon became the pick-me-up of choice for many adults and teenagers. Now drink companies are putting out so-called "energy drinks." These beverages have the specific aim of giving tired consumers more energy.

One example of a popular energy drink is Red Bull. The company that puts out this beverage has stated in interviews that Red Bull is not a thirst quencher. Nor is it meant to be a fluid replacement drink for athletes. Instead, the beverage is meant to revitalize a tired consumer's body and mind. In order to do this, the makers of Red Bull, and other energy drinks, typically add vitamins and certain chemicals to their beverages. The added chemicals are like chemicals that the body naturally produces for energy. The vitamins, chemicals, caffeine, and sugar found in these beverages all seem like a sure bet to give a person energy.

Health professionals are not so sure, though. For one thing, there is not enough evidence to show that all of the vitamins added to energy drinks actually raise a person's energy level. Another problem is that there are so many things in the beverages. Nobody knows for sure how all of the ingredients in energy drinks work together.

Dr. Brent Bauer, one of the directors at the Mayo Clinic in the US, cautions people about believing all the claims energy drinks make. He says, "It is plausible if you put all these things together, you will get a good result." However, Dr. Bauer adds the mix of ingredients could also have a negative impact on the body. "We just don't know at this point," he says.

(Source: "Reading Challenge 2", Casey Malarcher & Andrea Janzen, Compass Publishing)

**Question 36:** The beverages mentioned in the first paragraph aim to give consumers \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. caffeine                      B. sugar                      C. more energy                      D. more choices

**Question 37:** The word "it" in the second paragraph refers to \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. one example                      B. the company                      C. Red Bull                      D. thirst quencher

**Question 38:** According to the passage, what makes it difficult for researchers to know if an energy drink gives people energy?

- A. Natural chemicals in a person's body                      B. The average age of the consumer  
C. The number of beverage makers                      D. The mixture of various ingredients

**Question 39:** The word "plausible" in the passage is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. impossible                      B. reasonable                      C. typical                      D. unlikely

**Question 40:** What has Dr. Bauer probably researched?  
A. Countries where Red Bull is popular                      B. Energy drinks for teenage athletes  
C. Habits of healthy and unhealthy adults                      D. Vitamins and chemicals in the body



**Question 41:** Which of the following is NOT true according to the passage?

- A. Bauer does not seem to believe the claims of energy drink makers.
- B. Colas have been on the market longer than energy drinks.
- C. It has been scientifically proved that energy drinks work.
- D. The makers of Red Bull say that it can revitalize a person.

**Question 42:** What is the main idea of this passage?

- A. Caffeine is bad for people to drink.
- B. It is uncertain whether energy drinks are healthy.
- C. Red Bull is the best energy drink.
- D. Teenagers should not choose energy drinks.

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 43 to 50.**

What is 'extreme' weather? Why are people talking about it these days? 'Extreme' weather is an unusual weather event such as rainfall, a drought or a heat wave in the wrong place or at the wrong time. In theory, they are very rare. But these days, our TV screens are constantly showing such extreme weather events. Take just three news stories from 2010: 28 centimetres of rain fell on Rio de Janeiro in 24 hours, Nashville, USA, had 33 centimetres of rain in two days and there was record rainfall in Pakistan.

The effects of this kind of rainfall are dramatic and **lethal**. In Rio de Janeiro, landslides followed, burying hundreds of people. In Pakistan, the floods affected 20 million people. Meanwhile, other parts of the world suffer devastating droughts. Australia, Russia and East Africa have been hit in the last ten years. And then there are unexpected heat waves, such as in 2003 in Europe. That summer, 35,000 deaths were said to be heat-related.

So, what is happening to our weather? Are these extreme events part of a natural cycle? Or are they caused by human activity and its effects on the Earth's climate? Peter Miller says it's probably a mixture of both of these things. On the one hand, the most important influences on weather events are natural cycles in the climate. Two of the most famous weather cycles, El Niño and La Niña, originate in the Pacific Ocean. The heat from the warm ocean rises high into the atmosphere and affects weather all around the world. On the other hand, the temperature of the Earth's oceans is slowly but steadily going up. And this is a result of human activity. We are producing greenhouse gases **that** trap heat in the Earth's atmosphere. This heat warms up the atmosphere, land and oceans. Warmer oceans produce more water vapour – think of heating a pan of water in your kitchen. Turn up the heat, it produces steam more quickly. Satellite data tells us that the water vapour in the atmosphere has gone up by four percent in 25 years. This warm, wet air turns into the rain, storms, hurricanes and typhoons that we are increasingly experiencing. Climate scientist, Michael Oppenheimer, says that we need to face the reality of climate change. And we also need to act now to save lives and money in the future.

(Source: © 2015 National Geographic Learning. [www.ngliffe.com/wild-weather](http://www.ngliffe.com/wild-weather))

**Question 43:** It is stated in the passage that extreme weather is \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. becoming more common
- B. not a natural occurrence
- C. difficult for scientists to understand
- D. killing more people than ever before

**Question 44:** The word "**lethal**" in the second paragraph probably means \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. far-reaching
- B. long-lasting
- C. happening soon
- D. causing deaths

**Question 45:** What caused thousands of deaths in 2003?

- A. a period of hot weather
- B. floods after a bad summer
- C. a long spell of heavy rain
- D. large-scale landslides

**Question 46:** According to the passage, extreme weather is a problem because \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. we can never predict it
- B. it only affects crowded places
- C. it's often very destructive
- D. its causes are completely unknown

**Question 47:** The word "**that**" in the third paragraph refers to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. Earth's oceans
- B. human activity
- C. greenhouse gases
- D. Earth's atmosphere

**Question 48:** Extreme weather can be caused by \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. satellites above the Earth
- B. water vapour in the atmosphere
- C. very hot summers
- D. water pans in your kitchen

**Question 49:** Satellites are used to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. change the direction of severe storms
- B. trap greenhouse gases in the atmosphere
- C. measure changes in atmospheric water vapour
- D. prevent climate from changing quickly

**Question 50:** Which statement is NOT supported by the information in the passage?

- A. Extreme weather is substantially influenced by human activity.
- B. Unusual weather events are part of natural cycles.
- C. We can limit the bad effects of extreme weather.
- D. Such extreme weather is hardly the consequence of human activity.



Họ, tên thí sinh: .....  
Số báo danh: .....

Mã đề thi 401
---------------

*Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.*

- Question 1. A. teacher                      B. lesson                      C. action                      D. police  
Question 2. A. importance                      B. happiness                      C. employment                      D. relation

*Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.*

- Question 3. A. date                      B. face                      C. page                      D. map  
Question 4. A. played                      B. planned                      C. cooked                      D. lived

*Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the most suitable response to complete each of the following exchanges.*

Question 5. Liz is telling Andrew about her first novel.

Liz: "Guess what? My first novel has just been published."

Andrew: "\_\_\_\_\_"

- A. It's my pleasure.                      B. Congratulations!  
C. Better luck next time!                      D. It's very kind of you.

Question 6. Jenny and her teacher are meeting at the bus stop.

Jenny: "Good afternoon, Miss. How are you?"

Teacher: "\_\_\_\_\_. And you?"

- A. I'm going home                      B. I'm leaving now                      C. I'm thirty years old                      D. Fine, thank you

*Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.*

Question 7. As a sociable boy, Jack enjoys spending his free time going out with friends.

- A. mischievous                      B. outgoing                      C. caring                      D. shy

Question 8. It's not a pleasant feeling to discover you've been taken for a ride by a close friend.

- A. driven away                      B. deceived deliberately  
C. given a lift                      D. treated with sincerity

*Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.*

Question 9. Heavy rain makes driving on the road very difficult.

- A. hard                      B. easy                      C. interesting                      D. simple

Question 10. A series of programs have been broadcast to raise public awareness of healthy living.

- A. experience                      B. understanding                      C. confidence                      D. assistance

*Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.*

Question 11. It is not always easy to make a good \_\_\_\_\_ at the last minute.

- A. decide                      B. decision                      C. decisive                      D. decisively

Question 12. Mr Brown has kindly agreed to spare us some of his \_\_\_\_\_ time to answer our questions.

- A. valuable                      B. worthy                      C. costly                      D. beneficial

- Question 13.** More and more investors are pouring \_\_\_\_\_ money into food and beverage start-ups.  
 A. an                                      B. the                                      C. Ø                                      D. a
- Question 14.** A survey was \_\_\_\_\_ to study the effects of smoking on young adults.  
 A. commented                      B. filled                                      C. conducted                      D. carried
- Question 15.** The better the weather is, \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. the most crowded the beaches get                      B. the most the beaches get crowded  
 C. the more crowded the beaches get                      D. the more the beaches get crowded
- Question 16.** The book \_\_\_\_\_ you gave me is very interesting.  
 A. when                                      B. which                                      C. who                                      D. where
- Question 17.** The \_\_\_\_\_ of the Internet has played an important part in the development of communication.  
 A. research                                      B. occurrence                                      C. invention                                      D. display
- Question 18.** When the manager of our company retires, the deputy manager will \_\_\_\_\_ that position.  
 A. stand for                                      B. take over                                      C. catch on                                      D. hold on
- Question 19.** I \_\_\_\_\_ my old school teacher last week.  
 A. visited                                      B. visit                                      C. am visiting                                      D. have visited
- Question 20.** Paul has just sold his \_\_\_\_\_ car and intends to buy a new one.  
 A. black old Japanese    B. Japanese old black    C. old black Japanese    D. old Japanese black
- Question 21.** You \_\_\_\_\_ use your mobile phone during the test. It's against the rules.  
 A. mightn't                                      B. mustn't                                      C. oughtn't                                      D. needn't
- Question 22.** A university degree is considered to be a \_\_\_\_\_ for entry into most professions.  
 A. demand                                      B. requisite                                      C. claim                                      D. request

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks from 23 to 27.**

In the early twentieth century, an American woman named Emily Post wrote a book on etiquette. This book explained the proper behavior Americans should follow in many different social (23)\_\_\_\_\_, from birthday parties to funerals. But in modern society, it is not simply to know the proper rules for behavior in your own country. It is necessary for people (24)\_\_\_\_\_ work or travel abroad to understand the rules of etiquette in other cultures as well.

Cultural (25)\_\_\_\_\_ can be found in such simple processes as giving or receiving a gift. In Western cultures, a gift can be given to the receiver with relatively little ceremony. When a gift is offered, the receiver usually takes the gift and expresses his or her thanks. (26)\_\_\_\_\_, in some Asian countries, the act of gift-giving may appear confusing to Westerners. In Chinese culture, both the giver and receiver understand that the receiver will typically refuse to take the gift several times before he or she finally accepts it. In addition, to (27)\_\_\_\_\_ respect for the receiver, it is common in several Asian cultures to use both hands when offering a gift to another person.

(Source: *Reading Advantage* by Casey Malarcher)

- Question 23.** A. positions                      B. conditions                      C. situations                      D. locations
- Question 24.** A. who                                      B. which                                      C. where                                      D. whose
- Question 25.** A. differences                      B. different                                      C. differently                                      D. differ
- Question 26.** A. Moreover                      B. Therefore                                      C. However                                      D. Otherwise
- Question 27.** A. show                                      B. get                                      C. feel                                      D. take

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 28 to 34.**

Different cultures follow their own special customs when a child's baby teeth fall out. In Korea, for example, they have the custom of throwing lost teeth up on the roof of a house. According to tradition, a magpie will come and take the tooth. Later, the magpie will return with a new tooth for the child. In other Asian countries, such as Japan and Vietnam, children follow a similar tradition of throwing **their** lost teeth onto the roofs of houses.

Birds aren't the only animals thought to take lost teeth. In Mexico and Spain, tradition says a mouse takes a lost tooth and leaves some money. However, in Mongolia, dogs are responsible for taking teeth away. Dogs are highly respected in Mongolian culture and are considered guardian angels of the people. Tradition says that the new tooth will grow good and strong if the baby tooth is fed to a guardian angel. Accordingly, parents in Mongolia will put their child's lost tooth in a piece of meat and feed it to a dog.

The idea of giving lost teeth to an angel or fairy is also a tradition in the West. Many children in Western countries count on the Tooth Fairy to leave money or presents in exchange for a tooth. The exact **origins** of the Tooth Fairy are a mystery, although the story probably began in England or Ireland centuries ago. According to tradition, a child puts a lost tooth under his or her pillow before going to bed. In **the wee hours**, while the child is sleeping, the Tooth Fairy takes the tooth and leaves something else under the pillow. In France, the Tooth Fairy leaves a small gift. In the United States, however, the Tooth Fairy usually leaves money. These days, the rate is \$1 to \$5 per tooth, adding up to a lot of money from the Tooth Fairy!

*(Source: Reading Challenge 2 by Casey Malarcher & Andrea Janzen)*

**Question 28.** What is the passage mainly about?

- A. Traditions concerning children's lost teeth
- B. Presents for young children's lost teeth
- C. Animals eating children's lost teeth
- D. Customs concerning children's new teeth

**Question 29.** The word "**their**" in paragraph 1 refers to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. houses'
- B. roofs'
- C. children's
- D. countries'

**Question 30.** According to the passage, where is a child's lost tooth thought to be taken away by a mouse?

- A. In Mexico and Spain
- B. In Mongolia
- C. In Japan and Vietnam
- D. In Korea

**Question 31.** According to paragraph 2, parents in Mongolia feed their child's lost tooth to a dog because \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. they know that dogs are very responsible animals
- B. they believe that this will make their child's new tooth good and strong
- C. they think dogs like eating children's teeth
- D. they hope that their child will get some gifts for his or her tooth

**Question 32.** The word "**origins**" in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. countries
- B. families
- C. beginnings
- D. stories

**Question 33.** According to the passage, which of the following is NOT true about the tradition of tooth giving in the West?

- A. Children give money to the Tooth Fairy.
- B. Children put their lost teeth under their pillows.
- C. Children hope to get money or gifts from the Tooth Fairy.
- D. Lost teeth are traditionally given to an angel or fairy.

**Question 34.** The phrase "**the wee hours**" in paragraph 3 probably refers to the period of time \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. early in the evening
- B. soon after midnight
- C. late in the morning
- D. long before bedtime

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 35 to 42.**

Earth is richly supplied with different types of living organisms which co-exist in their environments, forming complex, interrelated communities. Living organisms depend on one another for nutrients, shelter, and other benefits. The extinction of one species can set off a chain reaction that affects many other species, particularly if the loss occurs near the bottom of the food chain. For example, the extinction of a particular insect or plant might seem **inconsequential**. However, there may be fish or small animals that depend on that resource for foodstuffs. The loss can threaten the survival of these creatures and larger predators that prey upon them. Extinction can have a ripple effect that spreads throughout nature.

In addition to its biological consequences, extinction poses a moral dilemma for humans, the only species capable of saving the others. The presence of humans on the planet has affected all other life forms, particularly plants and animals. Human lifestyles have proven to be incompatible with the survival of some other species. Purposeful efforts have been made to eliminate animals that prey on people, livestock, crops, or pose any threat to human livelihoods. Some wild animals have been decimated by human desire for meat, hides, fur, or other body parts with commercial value. Likewise, demand for land, water, and other natural resources has left many wild plants and animals with little to no suitable habitat. Humans have also affected nature by introducing non-native species to local areas and producing pollutants having a negative impact on the environment. The combination of these human-related effects and natural obstacles such as disease or low birthrates has proven to be too much for some species to overcome. **They** have no chance of survival without human help.

As a result, societies have difficult choices to make about the amount of effort and money they are willing to spend to save imperiled species. Will people accept limits on their property rights, recreational activities, and means of livelihood to save a plant or an animal? Should saving such popular species as whales and dolphins take priority over saving obscure, annoying, or fearful species? Is it the responsibility of humans to save every kind of life form from disappearing, or is extinction an inevitable part of nature, in which the strong survive and the weak **perish**? These are some difficult questions that people face as they ponder the fate of other species living on this planet.

(Source: <http://www.encyclopedia.com>)

**Question 35.** What does the passage mainly discuss?

- |                                       |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| A. The importance of living organisms | B. Causes of animal extinction            |
| C. Humans and endangered species      | D. Measures to protect endangered species |

**Question 36.** The word "**inconsequential**" in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_.

- |                |                |               |                   |
|----------------|----------------|---------------|-------------------|
| A. unimportant | B. unavoidable | C. unexpected | D. unrecognizable |
|----------------|----------------|---------------|-------------------|

**Question 37.** Which of the following can result from the loss of one species in a food chain?

- A. There might be a lack of food resources for some other species.
- B. Animals will shift to another food chain in the community.
- C. Larger predators will look for other types of prey.
- D. The connections among the creatures in the food chain become closer.

**Question 38.** The word "**They**" in paragraph 2 refers to \_\_\_\_\_.

- |                      |                          |
|----------------------|--------------------------|
| A. natural obstacles | B. low birthrates        |
| C. some species      | D. human-related effects |

**Question 39.** In paragraph 2, non-native species are mentioned as \_\_\_\_\_.

- |                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| A. an achievement of human beings | B. a harmful factor to the environment |
| C. a kind of useful plants        | D. a kind of harmless animals          |



**Question 40.** The word "**perish**" in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. disappear                      B. complete                      C. remain                      D. develop

**Question 41.** According to the passage, which of the following statements is NOT true?

- A. Some animals and plants cannot survive without human help.  
B. No other species can threaten the survival of humans on Earth.  
C. The existence of humans is at the expense of some other species.  
D. Humans have difficult choices to make about saving endangered species.

**Question 42.** Which of the following can be inferred from the passage?

- A. Animal and plant species which pose threats to humans will die out soon.  
B. Humans will make changes in their lifestyles to save other species.  
C. The dilemma humans face between maintaining their lives and saving other species remains.  
D. Saving popular animal and plant species should be given a high priority.

*Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.*

**Question 43.** I haven't met my grandparents for five years.

- A. I often met my grandparents five years ago.  
B. I last met my grandparents five years ago.  
C. I have met my grandparents for five years.  
D. I didn't meet my grandparents five years ago.

**Question 44.** We survived that accident because we were wearing our seat belts.

- A. But for our seat belts, we would have survived that accident.  
B. Had we not been wearing our seat belts, we wouldn't have survived that accident.  
C. Without our seat belts, we could have survived that accident.  
D. If we weren't wearing our seat belts, we couldn't have survived that accident.

**Question 45.** "No, I won't go to work at the weekend," said Sally.

- A. Sally refused to go to work at the weekend.  
B. Sally promised to go to work at the weekend.  
C. Sally apologized for not going to work at the weekend.  
D. Sally regretted not going to work at the weekend.

*Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.*

**Question 46.** Animals like frogs have waterproof skin that prevents it from drying out quickly

- A                                      B                                      C

in air, sun, or wind.

D

**Question 47.** My brother usually ask me for help when he has difficulty with his homework.

- A                                      B                                      C                                      D

**Question 48.** Many people object to use physical punishment in dealing with discipline problems

- A                                      B                                      C

at school.

D

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.**

**Question 49.** Some kinds of fish live in fresh water. Others live in sea water.

- A. Some kinds of fish live in fresh water, for others live in sea water.
- B. Some kinds of fish live in fresh water, and others live in sea water.
- C. Some kinds of fish live in fresh water, or others live in sea water.
- D. Some kinds of fish live in fresh water, so others live in sea water.

**Question 50.** My mother is very busy with her work at the office. She still takes good care of us.

- A. In spite of being very busy with her work at the office, my mother takes good care of us.
- B. Because my mother is very busy with her work at the office, she takes good care of us.
- C. My mother is so busy with her work at the office that she cannot take good care of us.
- D. My mother is too busy with her work at the office to take good care of us.

**BỘ GIÁO DỤC VÀ ĐÀO TẠO**  
**ĐỀ THI CHÍNH THỨC**  
(Đề thi có 05 trang)

**KỲ THI TRUNG HỌC PHỔ THÔNG QUỐC GIA NĂM 2018**  
**Bài thi: NGOẠI NGỮ; Môn thi: TIẾNG ANH**  
Thời gian làm bài: 60 phút, không kể thời gian phát đề

Họ, tên thí sinh: .....

Mã đề thi 401

Số báo danh: .....

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.**

**Question 1:** Silas is talking to his roommate, Salah, about the Olympic Games.

- Silas: "Do you think our country can host the Olympic Games some day in the future?"

- Salah: "\_\_\_\_\_. We can't afford such a big event."

- A. You can say that again
- B. I can't agree with you more
- C. Yes, you're right
- D. No, I don't think so

**Question 2:** Laura is telling Bob about her exam results.

- Laura: "\_\_\_\_\_"

- Bob: "That's great. Congratulations!"

- A. I hope I'll pass the exam tomorrow.
- B. I've passed the exam with an A.
- C. I'll get the exam results tomorrow.
- D. I didn't do well in the exam.

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.**

**Question 3:** Thanks to highly sophisticated technology, scientists have made many important discoveries in different fields.

- A. accessible
- B. confusing
- C. effective
- D. advanced

**Question 4:** It is firmly believed that books are a primary means for disseminating knowledge and information.

- A. classifying
- B. distributing
- C. adopting
- D. inventing

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.**

**Question 5:** With price increases on most necessities, many people have to tighten their belt for fear of getting into financial difficulties.

- A. dress in loose clothes
- B. spend money freely
- C. save on daily expenses
- D. put on tighter belts

**Question 6:** Today the number of start-ups in Vietnam is mounting as the government has created favourable conditions for them to develop their business.

- A. peaking
- B. varying
- C. decreasing
- D. rising



**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.**

**Question 7:** A. delays B. begins C. attracts D. believes

**Question 8:** A. head B. bean C. meal D. team

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.**

**Question 9:** A. sympathy B. poverty C. equipment D. character

**Question 10:** A. intend B. install C. follow D. decide

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.**

**Question 11:** It \_\_\_\_\_ to reason that Jason passed the exam with flying colours on account of his working hard during the term.

A. comes B. gets C. stands D. lays

**Question 12:** Our father suggested \_\_\_\_\_ to Da Nang for this summer holiday.

A. to going B. going C. go D. to go

**Question 13:** The patients \_\_\_\_\_ with the new drug showed better signs of recovery than those receiving conventional medicine.

A. treated B. having treated C. treating D. who treated

**Question 14:** Only after she \_\_\_\_\_ from a severe illness did she realise the importance of good health.

A. would recover B. has recovered C. had recovered D. was recovering

**Question 15:** Several measures have been proposed to \_\_\_\_\_ the problem of unemployment among university graduates.

A. pose B. admit C. address D. create

**Question 16:** There is no excuse for your late submission! You \_\_\_\_\_ the report by last Friday.

A. mightn't have finished B. should have finished  
C. needn't have finished D. must have finished

**Question 17:** The presenter started his speech with a few \_\_\_\_\_ jokes to build rapport with the audience.

A. whole-hearted B. light-hearted C. soft-hearted D. kind-hearted

**Question 18:** It is advisable that the apprentice should be \_\_\_\_\_ to learn the ins and outs of the new job.

A. permissive B. noticeable C. acceptable D. observant

**Question 19:** Mary rarely uses social networks, \_\_\_\_\_?

A. isn't she B. does she C. doesn't she D. is she

**Question 20:** Candidates are advised to dress formally to make a good \_\_\_\_\_ on job interviewers.

A. impress B. impressively C. impression D. impressive

**Question 21:** If Martin were here now, he \_\_\_\_\_ us to solve this difficult problem.

A. would help B. helps C. will help D. has helped

**Question 22:** You shouldn't lose heart; success often comes to those who are not \_\_\_\_\_ by failures.

A. left out B. put off C. switched off D. turned on

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.**

**Question 23:** It concerns many sociologists that inadequate parents skills may lead to an increase

A

B

in the number of incidents of juvenile delinquency.

C

D

**Question 24:** It is the ASEAN Para Games that disabled athletes have an opportunity to have

A

B

C

their talents and efforts recognised.

D

**Question 25:** Teenagers is greatly influenced by not only their parents but also their peers.

A

B

C

D

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.**

**Question 26:** I find it useful to join the sports club.

- A. Joining the sports club is not useful for me.      B. It is useful for me to join the sports club.  
C. I used to join the sports club.      D. I never like joining the sports club.

**Question 27:** It is believed that modern farming methods have greatly improved farmers' lives.

- A. Farmers are believed to have enjoyed a much better life thanks to modern farming methods.  
B. Modern farming methods were believed to have greatly improved farmers' lives.  
C. Modern farming methods are believed to have had negative effects on farmers' lives.  
D. People believe that there is little improvement in farmers' lives thanks to modern farming methods.

**Question 28:** "Would you like to go to the show with me?" Anna said to Bella.

- A. Anna reminded Bella to go to the show with her.      B. Anna persuaded Bella to go to the show with her.  
C. Anna encouraged Bella to go to the show with her.      D. Anna invited Bella to go to the show with her.

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.**

**Question 29:** Mary left home to start an independent life. She realised how much her family meant to her.

- A. Only when Mary realised how much her family meant to her did she leave home to start an independent life.  
B. To realise how much her family meant to her, Mary decided to leave home to start an independent life.  
C. Not until Mary had left home to start an independent life did she realise how much her family meant to her.  
D. Mary left home to start an independent life with a view to realising how much her family meant to her.

**Question 30:** Kate completed her higher education. She then decided to travel the world before getting a job.

- A. Without completing her higher education, Kate decided to travel the world before getting a job.  
B. Given that Kate decided to travel the world before getting a job, she completed her higher education.  
C. Having completed her higher education, Kate decided to travel the world before getting a job.  
D. Kate had scarcely travelled the world before getting a job when she completed her higher education.

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks from 31 to 35.**

Urban development is having a direct impact on the weather in many cities worldwide. It has been noticed that the difference (31)\_\_\_\_\_ temperature is usually greater at night and the phenomenon occurs in both winter and summer. Experts agree that this is due to urban development, when open green spaces are replaced with asphalt roads and tall brick or concrete buildings. These materials retain heat generated by the Sun and release it through the night. In Atlanta, in the US, this has even led to thunderstorms (32)\_\_\_\_\_ occur in the morning rather than, as is more common, in the afternoon.

Large cities around the world are adopting strategies to combat this issue (33)\_\_\_\_\_ it is not uncommon to find plants growing on top of roofs or down the walls of large buildings. In Singapore, the government has (34)\_\_\_\_\_ to transform it into a "city within a garden" and, in 2006, they held an international competition calling for entries to develop a master plan to help bring this about. One outcome was the creation of 18 "Supertrees" – metal constructions resembling very tall trees. Each one is a vertical freestanding garden and is (35)\_\_\_\_\_ to exotic plants and ferns. They also contain solar panels used to light the trees at night and also containers to collect rainwater, making them truly self-sufficient.

(Adapted from "The Official Cambridge Guide to IELTS" by Pauline Cullen, Amanda French and Vanessa Jakeman)

- |                                |              |              |             |
|--------------------------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|
| <b>Question 31:</b> A. on      | B. with      | C. in        | D. out      |
| <b>Question 32:</b> A. when    | B. which     | C. what      | D. where    |
| <b>Question 33:</b> A. or      | B. for       | C. and       | D. but      |
| <b>Question 34:</b> A. pledged | B. committed | C. confessed | D. required |
| <b>Question 35:</b> A. home    | B. house     | C. land      | D. place    |

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 36 to 42.**

A letter of application is a sales letter in which you are both salesperson and product, for the purpose of an application is to attract an employer's attention and persuade him or her to grant you an interview. To do this, the letter presents what you can offer the employer, rather than what you want from the job.

Like a résumé, the letter of application is a sample of your work and an opportunity to demonstrate your skills and personality. If **it** is written with flair and understanding and prepared with professional care, it is likely to be very effective. While the résumé must be factual, objective, and brief, the letter is your chance to interpret and expand. It should state **explicitly** how your background relates to the specific job, and it should emphasise your strongest and most relevant characteristics. The letter should demonstrate that you know both yourself and the company.

The letter of application must communicate your ambition and enthusiasm. Yet it must be modest. It should be neither aggressive nor compliant: neither pat yourself on the back nor ask for sympathy. It should never express dissatisfaction with the present or former job or employer. And you should avoid discussing your reasons for leaving your last job.

Finally, it is best that you not **broach** the subject on salary. Indeed, even if a job advertisement requires that you mention your salary requirements, it is advisable simply to call them "negotiable." However, when you go on an interview, you should be prepared to mention a salary range. For this reason, you should investigate both your field and, if possible, the particular company. You don't want to ask for less than you deserve or more than is reasonable.

(Adapted from "Select Readings - Intermediate" by Linda Lee and Erik Gundersen)

**Question 36:** What is the passage mainly about?

- A. Advice on how to find a good job
- B. Things to avoid during a job interview
- C. Tips for writing an effective letter of application
- D. Differences between a résumé and a letter of application

**Question 37:** According to paragraph 1, in a letter of application, the applicant tries to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. persuade the employer to grant him/her an interview
- B. get further information about the company
- C. advertise a product to attract more customers
- D. present what he/she wants from the job

**Question 38:** The word "**it**" in paragraph 2 refers to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. the letter of application
- B. an opportunity
- C. your work
- D. the résumé

**Question 39:** The word "**explicitly**" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. clearly
- B. shortly
- C. slightly
- D. quickly

**Question 40:** According to the passage, which of the following is TRUE about a letter of application?

- A. It should express the applicant's dissatisfaction with his/her former employer.
- B. It should refer to the applicant's reasons for leaving his/her previous job.
- C. It should be written very briefly, but in a formal style.
- D. It should expand upon the information contained in the applicant's résumé.

**Question 41:** The word "**broach**" in paragraph 4 is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. avoid
- B. investigate
- C. introduce
- D. understand

**Question 42:** According to paragraph 4, in a job interview, the applicant should be ready to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. accept any salary offered
- B. negotiate working conditions
- C. mention their expected salary range
- D. talk about the company's budget

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 43 to 50.**

Henry is the undisputed star of Dronfield School near Sheffield. Whatever the achievements of other members of the comprehensive school, it is Henry, with his soulful eyes and glossy hair, who has hogged the limelight, appearing on television in Britain and abroad. Yet despite all the public **adulation**, Henry stirs up no envy or resentment among the 2000 students – in fact, they all adore him. The dog, who first arrived six months ago, is a super dog, who has improved students' behaviour and encouraged more students to focus on their academic achievement.

Andrew Wainwright, a student at Dronfield School, says there is something magical and calming about being able to interact with Henry during his time at the school's catch-up classes, and that if he falls behind, that opportunity will be denied. Even doubting staff have finally been won round. Perhaps that is because Henry, who lies on the floor during staff meetings, has also had a calming effect on them.



It was Andrew's teacher, Wendy Brown and the school counsellor, Julie Smart, who first proposed buying a school dog. "Julie and I were talking one day about how looking after dogs can positively affect children's conduct," says Brown. "We did some research and discovered that the presence of pets has been shown to be therapeutic. A number of studies have shown that animals improve recovery after surgery or illness and have a calming influence on people in a lot of settings. Some of my kids can be a handful and some of the children Julie counsels have terrible problems."

Could the school dog become a craze? Other schools such as the Mulberry Bush, a primary school for children with behavioural problems, have stepped forward to point out they already have one. Rosie Johnston, a Mulberry staff member has been bringing her golden retriever, Muskoka, into school for three years. Apart from being a calming influence, Muskoka even plays his part in literacy lessons. Children at the school can be too shy to read to adults so they read to Muskoka. "Their anxiety about mispronouncing something or getting the words in the wrong order is reduced when they read to him," says Johnston.

Psychologist Dr Deborah Wells from Queen's University Belfast specialises in animal-human interaction. She believes that the underlying key to the Henry effect is that dogs offer unconditional love and that cheers up adults and children and helps with self-esteem. But traditionalist Chris Woodhead, the former chief inspector of schools says, "I don't see why a teacher cannot create a positive learning environment through the subject they teach and their personality. Dogs strike me as a bit of a publicity stunt. It's the kind of sentimental story journalists love." Despite this sentiment, Henry remains as popular as ever.

(Adapted from "Ready for Advanced" by Roy Norris and Amanda French with Miles Hordern)

**Question 43:** Which of the following best serves as the title for the passage?

- A. Having School Dogs: Pros and Cons
- B. Henry – a Super Dog in Dronfield School
- C. School Dogs: Useful Classroom Assistants
- D. Keeping School Dogs – a Prevalent Trend

**Question 44:** The word "adulation" in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. excessive admiration
- B. deserved attention
- C. considerable controversy
- D. unrealistic expectation

**Question 45:** The phrase "a handful" in paragraph 3 is probably descriptive of a child who is \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. difficult to control
- B. reluctant to explore
- C. inclined to disagree
- D. impossible to understand

**Question 46:** Which of the following is mentioned in paragraph 3 as a potential impact of keeping a pet?

- A. A stronger tendency to misbehave
- B. Better recovery from illness
- C. A greater desire to influence others
- D. Long-term changes in conduct

**Question 47:** The word "one" in paragraph 4 refers to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. a school dog
- B. a craze
- C. a Mulberry staff member
- D. a primary school

**Question 48:** According to paragraph 4, which of the following is one of the roles played by Muskoka at the Mulberry Bush?

- A. Minimising the number of words mispronounced by its students
- B. Helping its students to reduce their fear of making mistakes
- C. Relieving its teaching staff of unnecessary workload
- D. Encouraging a more proactive approach to teaching literacy

**Question 49:** Which of the following best summarises Chris Woodhead's viewpoint in paragraph 5?

- A. Teachers underestimate the role of dogs in literacy lessons.
- B. Schools have dogs just to attract media attention.
- C. Students and dogs are inseparable companions in the classroom setting.
- D. Dogs are capable of enlivening classroom atmosphere.

**Question 50:** Which of the following is implied in the passage?

- A. Rosie Johnston is more experienced than Wendy Brown in working with animals.
- B. Interaction with Henry is used to boost students' learning motivation at Dronfield School.
- C. Administrators at Dronfield School are sceptical as to whether Henry's companion will benefit their students.
- D. Wendy Brown and Julie Smart are dedicated animal rights activists who wish to get their message across to young people.

Họ, tên thí sinh: .....

Mã đề thi 418

Số báo danh: .....

*Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.*

**Question 1:** A. reminds B. improves C. destroys D. suggests

**Question 2:** A. great B. clean C. cheap D. mean

*Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.*

**Question 3:** A. benefit B. apartment C. argument D. vacancy

**Question 4:** A. explain B. involve C. borrow D. discuss

*Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.*

**Question 5:** Nancy and James are talking about their school days.

- Nancy: "I think school days are the best time of our lives."

- James: "\_\_\_\_\_. We had sweet memories together then."

A. I doubt it B. I'm afraid so C. That's nonsense D. Absolutely

**Question 6:** John and Mike are talking about Mike's new car.

- John: "\_\_\_\_\_"

- Mike: "Thanks. I'm glad to hear that."

A. My car is very expensive. B. Where did you buy your car?  
C. Your car is new, isn't it? D. What a nice car!

*Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.*

**Question 7:** Heavily contaminated with wastes from nearby factories, the water in this river is not suitable for daily use.

A. deadly B. polluted C. cleaned D. pure

**Question 8:** There is an increase in the prevalence of electronic books as more people are turning to digitalised reading materials.

A. deficiency B. intensity C. scarcity D. popularity

*Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.*

**Question 9:** The research findings were reliable since modern technology was used to increase the precision of the sampling procedure.

A. exactness B. flexibility C. inaccuracy D. insecurity

**Question 10:** Despite the traffic hold-ups, we were able to arrive at the airport in the nick of time just before the check-in counter closed.

A. with much time to spare B. at the very last moment  
C. with all our luggage D. in a terrible condition

*Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.*

**Question 11:** Only after the bus \_\_\_\_\_ for a few miles did Jane realise she was on the wrong route.

A. runs B. had run C. was running D. has run

**Question 12:** It is believed that travelling is a good way to expand our \_\_\_\_\_ of the world.

A. know B. knowledge C. knowledgeable D. knowledgeable

**Question 13:** The school drama club is \_\_\_\_\_ a play for the school's anniversary, which is due to take place next month.

A. putting on B. turning up C. bringing down D. making off

**Question 14:** Many people head for the countryside where the flat \_\_\_\_\_ of fields helps them escape from the hectic city life.

A. extension B. expansion C. expanse D. extent

**Question 15:** Sue rarely misses a chance to do voluntary work, \_\_\_\_\_?

- A. is she                      B. isn't she                      C. does she                      D. doesn't she

**Question 16:** We know that we are at fault for our third consecutive defeat, so there is no need to \_\_\_\_\_ salt into the wound.

- A. rub                      B. apply                      C. spread                      D. put

**Question 17:** Parents often advise their children to study hard in the hope that they will \_\_\_\_\_ success in the future.

- A. master                      B. collect                      C. gather                      D. achieve

**Question 18:** The students' plan for a musical show to raise money for charity received \_\_\_\_\_ support from the school administrators.

- A. whole-hearted                      B. light-hearted                      C. warm-hearted                      D. big-hearted

**Question 19:** *Despacito*, \_\_\_\_\_ over four billion times on YouTube, is one of the most favourite songs among teenagers worldwide.

- A. is viewed                      B. viewed                      C. which viewed                      D. viewing

**Question 20:** Maria decided \_\_\_\_\_ her education after a gap year.

- A. continue                      B. to continuing                      C. to continue                      D. continuing

**Question 21:** Adrian got surprisingly high grades in the final exam. He \_\_\_\_\_ his lessons very carefully.

- A. needn't have revised                      B. must have revised                      C. would have revised                      D. can't have revised

**Question 22:** If he didn't have to work today, he \_\_\_\_\_ his children to the zoo.

- A. takes                      B. will take                      C. would take                      D. has taken

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks from 23 to 27.**

The knock-on effect of volunteering on the lives of individuals can be profound. Voluntary work helps foster independence and imparts the ability to deal with different situations, often simultaneously, thus teaching people how to (23) \_\_\_\_\_ their way through different systems. It therefore brings people into touch with the real world; and, hence, equips them for the future.

Initially, young adults in their late teens might not seem to have the expertise or knowledge to impart to others that say a teacher or an agriculturalist or a nurse would have, (24) \_\_\_\_\_ they do have many skills that can help others. And in the absence of any particular talent, their energy and enthusiasm can be harnessed for the benefit (25) \_\_\_\_\_ their fellow human beings, and ultimately themselves. From all this, the gain to any community no matter how many volunteers are involved is (26) \_\_\_\_\_.

Employers will generally look favorably on people (27) \_\_\_\_\_ have shown an ability to work as part of a team. It demonstrates a willingness to learn and an independent spirit, which would be desirable qualities in any employee.

(Adapted from "IELTS Testbuilder 2" by Sam McCarter)

**Question 23:** A. give                      B. take                      C. put                      D. work

**Question 24:** A. but                      B. so                      C. for                      D. or

**Question 25:** A. under                      B. of                      C. out                      D. on

**Question 26:** A. impassable                      B. immeasurable                      C. undetectable                      D. unattainable

**Question 27:** A. what                      B. which                      C. whose                      D. who

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 28 to 34.**

There are many African tribes but, for many people, the Masai are the most well-known. They are famous for their bright red clothing and their ceremonies with lots of music and dancing. Probably, one of the most colorful ceremonies is the festival of "Eunoto," when the teenage boys of the Masai become men.

Eunoto lasts for many days and Masai people travel across the region to get to a special place near the border between Kenya and Tanzania. The teenage boys who travel with them are called "**warriors**." This is a traditional name from the past when young men fought with other tribes.

At the beginning of the ceremony, the teenagers paint their bodies while their mothers start to build a place called the "Osingira," a sacred room in the middle of the celebrations. Later, the senior elders from different tribes will sit inside this place and, at different times, the boys go inside to meet **them**. Later in the day, the boys run around the Osingira, going faster and faster each time.

The teenagers also have to **alter** their appearance at Eunoto. Masai boys' hair is very long before the ritual but they have to cut it off. In Masai culture, hair is an important symbol. For example, when a baby grows into an infant, the mother cuts the child's hair and gives the child a name. At a Masai wedding, the hair of the bride is also cut off as she becomes a woman. And so, at Eunoto, the teenage boy's mother cuts his hair off at sunrise.

On the final day, the teenagers meet the senior elders one more time. They get this advice: "Now you are men, use your heads and knowledge." Then, people start to travel back to their homes and lands. The teenagers are no longer warriors. They are adult men and now they will get married and have children. Later in life, they will be the leaders of their communities.

(Adapted from "Life" by John Hughes, Helen Stephenson and Paul Dummett)

**Question 28:** What is the passage mainly about?

- A. The journey by Masai teenage boys to the festival of Eunoto
- B. The ceremony that marks the beginning of Masai boys' adulthood
- C. The reasons for the Masai's popularity over other African tribes
- D. The importance of Eunoto in African people's lives

**Question 29:** The word "**warriors**" in paragraph 2 mostly means \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. musicians
- B. travellers
- C. fighters
- D. dancers

**Question 30:** The word "**them**" in paragraph 3 refers to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. the boys
- B. different tribes
- C. the senior elders
- D. their mothers

**Question 31:** According to paragraph 3, the Osingira is built by \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. Masai men
- B. Masai teenagers
- C. the Masai senior elders
- D. the Masai teenage boys' mothers

**Question 32:** The word "**alter**" in paragraph 4 is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. maintain
- B. distinguish
- C. differ
- D. change

**Question 33:** According to the passage, what do the teenage boys do at Eunoto?

- A. Painting their bodies
- B. Receiving new names
- C. Fighting with other tribes
- D. Changing their clothes

**Question 34:** According to the passage, which of the following is TRUE?

- A. Eunoto is the ceremony for both Masai teenage boys and girls.
- B. The Masai teenage boys will become adults and get married after attending Eunoto.
- C. The Masai teenage boys are given advice from senior elders before attending Eunoto.
- D. Eunoto lasts for a day across the region between Kenya and Tanzania.

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 35 to 42.**

In this modern world where closed-circuit television (CCTV) cameras are everywhere and smartphones in every pocket, the routine filming of everyday life is becoming pervasive. A number of countries are rolling out body cams for police officers; other public-facing agencies such as schools, councils and hospitals are also experimenting with cameras for their employees. Private citizens are getting in on the act too: cyclists increasingly wear headcams as a deterrent to aggressive drivers. As camera technology gets smaller and cheaper, it isn't hard to **envisage** a future where we're all filming everything all the time, in every direction.

Would that be a good thing? There are some obvious potential upsides. If people know they are on camera, especially when at work or using public services, they are surely less likely to misbehave. The available evidence suggests that it discourages behaviours such as vandalism. Another upside is that it would be harder to get away with crimes or to evade blame for accidents.

But a world on camera could have subtle negative effects. The deluge of data we pour into the hands of Google, Facebook and others has already proved **a mixed blessing**. Those companies would no doubt be willing to upload and curate our body-cam data for free, but at what cost to privacy and freedom of choice?

Body-cam data could also create a legal minefield. Disputes over the veracity and interpretation of police footage have already surfaced. Eventually, events not caught on camera could be treated as if they didn't happen. Alternatively, footage could be faked or doctored to dodge blame or incriminate others.

Of course, there's always the argument that if you're not doing anything wrong, you have nothing to fear. But most people have done something embarrassing, or even illegal, that they regret and would prefer they hadn't been caught on film. People already censor their social media feeds – or avoid doing anything incriminating in public – for fear of damaging their reputation. Would ubiquitous body cams have a further chilling effect on our freedom?



The always-on-camera world could even threaten some of the attributes that make us human. We are natural gossips and backbiters, and while those might not be desirable behaviours, they oil the wheels of our social interactions. Once people assume they are being filmed, they are likely to clam up.

The argument in relation to body-cam ownership is a bit like that for guns: once you go past a critical threshold, almost everyone will feel they need one as an insurance policy. We are nowhere near that point yet – but we should think hard about whether we really want to say "lights, body cam, action."

(Adapted from <https://www.newscientist.com>)

**Question 35:** What does the passage mainly discuss?

- A. Legal disputes fuelled by body-cam data
- B. Data overload experienced by social network users
- C. The ubiquity of cameras and ensuing problems
- D. The current public obsession with modern technology

**Question 36:** The word "envisage" in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. visualise
- B. embrace
- C. fantasise
- D. reject

**Question 37:** As mentioned in paragraph 2, misbehaviour can be discouraged if potential offenders \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. are aware of being filmed at the time
- B. know that they may be subjected to criticism
- C. realise that they may be publicly punished
- D. are employed in the public sector

**Question 38:** The phrase "a mixed blessing" in paragraph 3 probably means \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. something that produces unexpected results
- B. something either negative or positive in nature
- C. something that is neither good nor bad
- D. something that has both advantages and disadvantages

**Question 39:** What does the author imply in paragraph 3?

- A. Social networks provide their users with greater freedom of choice while depriving them of their privacy and anonymity.
- B. Body-cam ownership could eventually give rise to information overload, which, in turn, raises public concern.
- C. Companies like Facebook may have their own intentions behind their willingness to take care of their users' body-cam data.
- D. Google and similar enterprises tend to refrain from harvesting their customers' data for illicit purposes.

**Question 40:** It is stated in paragraph 4 that unrecorded events \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. may go unnoticed or be ignored completely
- B. could be manipulated to charge innocent people
- C. could provoke legal disputes among media companies
- D. should be kept open to interpretation

**Question 41:** According to paragraph 5, why do social media users already act more carefully online?

- A. Because they disapprove of uncensored social media feeds.
- B. Because they regret doing something illegal.
- C. Because they wish to protect their image.
- D. Because they want to avoid being recognised in public.

**Question 42:** The word "they" in paragraph 6 refers to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. people
- B. wheels
- C. desirable behaviours
- D. social interactions

*Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.*

**Question 43:** The keynote speaker started with some complementary remarks about the organisers

A

B

C

of the conference, and then proceeded with her speech.

D

**Question 44:** It was the year 2003 that Vietnam hosted the Southeast Asian Games (SEA Games)

A

B

for the first time.

C

D



**Question 45:** My classmates is going on a trip to Cuc Phuong National Park this weekend.

**A**

**B**

**C**

**D**

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.**

**Question 46:** They report that soil pollution has seriously threatened the livelihood of many local farmers.

- A. It has been reported that soil pollution has actually put many local farmers' lives at risk.
- B. The livelihood of many local farmers was reported to be seriously endangered by soil pollution.
- C. Soil pollution is reported to have posed a serious threat to the livelihood of many local farmers.
- D. It is reported that the livelihood of many local farmers has led to serious soil pollution.

**Question 47:** "You should take better care of your health," said Tom's mother.

- A. Tom's mother advised him to take better care of his health.
- B. Tom's mother promised to take better care of his health.
- C. Tom's mother required him to take better care of his health.
- D. Tom's mother ordered him to take better care of his health.

**Question 48:** My friend has stopped eating fast food.

- A. My friend sometimes eats fast food.
- B. My friend has never eaten fast food.
- C. My friend doesn't like eating fast food.
- D. My friend no longer eats fast food.

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.**

**Question 49:** Laura practised playing the instrument a lot. She could hardly improve her performance.

- A. However much Laura practised playing the instrument, she could hardly perform any better.
- B. Had Laura practised playing the instrument a lot, she could have performed much better.
- C. Hardly had Laura practised playing the instrument a lot when she could improve her performance.
- D. As soon as Laura practised playing the instrument a lot, she could perform much better.

**Question 50:** Lucy paid a visit to the local orphanage. She then decided to donate part of her savings to the children there.

- A. Before she paid a visit to the local orphanage, Lucy had decided to donate part of her savings to the children there.
- B. Lucy had hardly decided to donate part of her savings to the children when she paid a visit to the local orphanage.
- C. Having paid a visit to the local orphanage, Lucy decided to donate part of her savings to the children there.
- D. It was only when Lucy had decided to donate part of her savings to the children that she paid a visit to the local orphanage.

**BỘ GIÁO DỤC VÀ ĐÀO TẠO**

**ĐỀ THI CHÍNH THỨC**

(Đề thi có 05 trang)

**KỲ THI TRUNG HỌC PHỔ THÔNG QUỐC GIA NĂM 2018**

**Bài thi: NGOẠI NGỮ; Môn thi: TIẾNG ANH**

Thời gian làm bài: 60 phút, không kể thời gian phát đề

**Họ, tên thí sinh:** .....

**Mã đề thi 420**

**Số báo danh:** .....

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.**

**Question 1:** These volunteer programmes aim to provide education for children in \_\_\_\_\_ regions.

- A. far-fetched
- B. far-reaching
- C. far-flung
- D. far-sighted

**Question 2:** They were at the stadium with us last night, so they \_\_\_\_\_ at the theatre then.

- A. should have been
- B. might have been
- C. needn't have been
- D. can't have been

**Question 3:** Her parents rarely let her stay out late, \_\_\_\_\_?

- A. do they
- B. don't they
- C. does she
- D. doesn't she

**Question 4:** \_\_\_\_\_ to fame at an early age may have a negative influence on children's psychological development.

- A. Rising
- B. Approaching
- C. Going
- D. Reaching

**Question 5:** In most countries, photocopying books without the publisher's permission is clearly a copyright \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. interference
- B. infringement
- C. interpretation
- D. infliction

**Question 6:** The children \_\_\_\_\_ by social networks are likely to suffer from depression and other health problems.

- A. who obsessed      B. obsessed      C. obsessing      D. are obsessed

**Question 7:** Although she had been told quite sternly to \_\_\_\_\_ herself together, she simply couldn't stop the tears from flowing.

- A. push      B. bring      C. pull      D. force

**Question 8:** If our teacher were here now, he \_\_\_\_\_ us with this difficult exercise.

- A. helps      B. has helped      C. would help      D. will help

**Question 9:** Only after the teacher \_\_\_\_\_ the procedure clearly were the students allowed to go ahead with the experiment.

- A. had explained      B. was explaining      C. has explained      D. would explain

**Question 10:** The coastal city is \_\_\_\_\_ extra buses during the summer because of a considerable increase in the number of tourists.

- A. putting on      B. making up      C. taking off      D. turning out

**Question 11:** The boy denied \_\_\_\_\_ the cake even though there was some cream left on his chin.

- A. to eat      B. eating      C. eat      D. to eating

**Question 12:** Participating in teamwork activities helps students develop their \_\_\_\_\_ skills.

- A. socialise      B. social      C. society      D. socially

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.**

**Question 13:** Winning the first prize in the National Math Competition was the highest achievement he got when he was at school.

- A. failure      B. comprehension      C. success      D. completion

**Question 14:** Despite careful preparation, the candidate got cold feet when asked a challenging question and gave an unsatisfactory answer.

- A. stayed confident      B. had a fever      C. got nervous      D. became aggressive

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.**

**Question 15:** It is high time more intensive campaigns were initiated to protect endangered species all over the world.

- A. rebuilt      B. adapted      C. introduced      D. improved

**Question 16:** The team entered the competition with great confidence after getting sound advice from their coach.

- A. tentative      B. audible      C. sensitive      D. sensible

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.**

**Question 17:** A. affect      B. perform      C. obtain      D. happen

**Question 18:** A. opponent      B. companion      C. assistant      D. president

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.**

**Question 19:** A. beat      B. meat      C. threat      D. seat

**Question 20:** A. mountains      B. problems      C. moments      D. wonders

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best completes each of the following exchanges.**

**Question 21:** Adam and Janet are at the school canteen.

- Adam: "\_\_\_\_\_"

- Janet: "Yes, please."

- A. It's a bit hot in here, isn't it?      B. Do you mind if I sit here?  
C. Would you like a cup of coffee?      D. Can you pass me the salt, please?

**Question 22:** Jenny and Jimmy are talking about university education.

- Jenny: "I think having a university degree is the only way to succeed in life."

- Jimmy: "\_\_\_\_\_. There are successful people without a degree."

- A. That's life      B. That's all right  
C. I can't agree more      D. I don't quite agree

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks from 23 to 27.**

Taking piano lessons and solving math puzzles on a computer significantly improve specific math skills of elementary schoolchildren, according to a new study. The results, (23)\_\_\_\_\_ were published in the journal *Neurological Research*, are the latest in a series that links musical training to the development of higher brain functions.

Researchers worked with 135 second-grade students at a school in Los Angeles after (24)\_\_\_\_\_ a pilot study with 102 students. Children that were given four months of piano training as well as time playing (25)\_\_\_\_\_ newly designed computer software scored 27 percent higher on math and fraction tests than other children.

Piano instruction is thought to enhance the brain's "hard wiring" for spatial-temporal reasoning, or the ability to visualise and transform objects in space and time, says Professor Gordon Shaw, who led the study. At the same time, the computer game allows children to solve geometric and math puzzles that boost their ability to (26)\_\_\_\_\_ shapes in their mind.

The findings are significant (27)\_\_\_\_\_ a grasp of proportional math and fractions is a prerequisite to math at higher levels, and children who do not master these areas of math cannot understand more advanced math that is critical to high-tech fields.

(Adapted from "Eye on Editing 2" by Joyce S. Cain)

- |                                  |                |               |               |
|----------------------------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>Question 23:</b> A. which     | B. whose       | C. that       | D. who        |
| <b>Question 24:</b> A. carrying  | B. concerning  | C. conducting | D. composing  |
| <b>Question 25:</b> A. at        | B. for         | C. with       | D. of         |
| <b>Question 26:</b> A. stimulate | B. accommodate | C. accumulate | D. manipulate |
| <b>Question 27:</b> A. because   | B. although    | C. before     | D. unless     |

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 28 to 34.**

When we meet people for the first time, we often make decisions about them based entirely on how they look. And of course, we too are being judged on our appearance. Undoubtedly, it's what's inside that's important but sometimes we can send out the wrong signals and so get a negative reaction, simply by wearing inappropriate clothing.

When selecting your clothes each day, it is therefore important to think about who you're likely to meet, where you are going to be spending most of your time and what tasks you are likely to perform. Clearly, on a practical level, some **outfits** will be more appropriate to different sorts of activity and this will dictate your choice to an extent. However, there's no need to abandon your individual taste completely. After all, if you dress to please somebody else's idea of what looks good, you may end up feeling uncomfortable and not quite yourself.

Some colours bring your natural colouring to life and **others** can give you a washed-out appearance. Try out new ones by all means, but remember that dressing in bright colours when you really like subtle neutral tones or vice versa will make you feel self-conscious and uncomfortable. You know deep down where your own taste boundaries lie. It may be fun to cross these sometimes, but do take care not to go too far all at once.

**Reappraising** your image isn't selfish because everyone who comes into contact with you will benefit. You'll look better and you'll feel a better person all round. And if in doubt, you only need to read Professor Albert Mehrabian's book *Silent Messages*, which showed that the impact we make on each other depends 55 percent on how we look and behave, 38 percent on how we speak, and only seven percent on what we actually say.

(Adapted from "Expert First" by Jan Bell and Roger Gower)

**Question 28:** Which could be the best title for the passage?

- A. Making Your Image Work for You
- B. Creating a Professional Image
- C. Making Judgements about People's Appearance
- D. Choosing Appropriate Business Suits

**Question 29:** According to paragraph 1, people can get a negative reaction from others by \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. wearing inappropriate clothes
- B. expressing too strong emotions
- C. talking about other people's behaviours
- D. sending out right signals

**Question 30:** The word "**outfits**" in paragraph 2 mostly means \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. sets of equipment
- B. types of gestures
- C. sets of clothes
- D. types of signals

**Question 31:** Which of the following is NOT mentioned in paragraph 2 as a factor to be considered when choosing clothes?

- A. Places you spend time in
- B. People you meet
- C. Kinds of tasks you perform
- D. Other people's views on beauty

**Question 32:** The word "**others**" in paragraph 3 refers to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. means
- B. taste boundaries
- C. colours
- D. neutral tones

**Question 33:** The word "**Reappraising**" in paragraph 4 is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. reminding
- B. reapplying
- C. reconsidering
- D. recalling

**Question 34:** According to Professor Albert Mehrabian, the impact we make on each other depends mainly on \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. how we look and behave
- B. what we actually say
- C. how we speak
- D. what we read

*Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 35 to 42.*

While watching sports on TV, the chances are children will see professional players cheating, having tantrums, fighting, or abusing officials. In addition, it's highly likely that children will be aware of well-known cases of sportspeople being caught using drugs to improve their performance. The danger of all this is that it could give children the idea that winning is all that counts and you should win at all costs. Good behaviour and fair play aren't the message that comes across. Instead, it looks as if cheating and bad behaviour are reasonable ways of getting what you want. This message is further **bolstered** by the fact that some of these sportspeople acquire enormous fame and wealth, making it seem they are being handsomely rewarded either despite or because of their bad behaviour.

What can parents do about this? They can regard sport on television as an opportunity to discuss attitudes and behaviour with their children. When watching sports together, if parents see a player swearing at the referee, they can get the child's opinion on that behaviour and discuss whether a player's skill is more important than their behaviour. Ask what the child thinks the player's contribution to the team is. Point out that no player can win a team game on their own, so it's important for members to work well together.

Another thing to focus on is what the commentators say. Do they frown on bad behaviour from players, think it's amusing or even consider it's a good thing? What about the officials? If they let players get away with a clear foul, parents can discuss with children whether this is right and what effect it has on the game. Look too at the reactions of coaches and managers. Do they accept losing with good grace or scowl and show a bad attitude? Parents can use this to talk about attitudes to winning and losing and to remind children that both are part of sport.

However, what children learn from watching sports is by no means all negative and parents should make sure they **accentuate** the positives too. They should emphasise to children the high reputation that well-behaved players have, not just with their teammates but also with spectators and the media. **They** can focus on the contribution made by such players during a game, discussing how valuable they are in the team. In the interviews after a game, point out to a child that the well-behaved sportspeople don't gloat when they win or sulk when they lose. And parents can stress how well these people conduct themselves in their personal lives and the good work they do for others when not playing. In other words, parents should get their children to focus on the positive role models, rather than the antics of the badly behaved but often more publicised players.

(Adapted from "New English File - Advanced" by Will Maddox)



**Question 35:** Which of the following does the passage mainly discuss?

- A. Different attitudes toward bad behaviour in sport
- B. The influence of model sportspeople on children
- C. The importance of team spirit in sport
- D. Moral lessons for children from watching sports

**Question 36:** The word "**bolstered**" in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. reinforced
- B. inspired
- C. represented
- D. energised

**Question 37:** According to paragraph 1, misconduct exhibited by players may lead children to think that \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. it brings about undesirable results
- B. it is necessary in almost any game
- C. it is disadvantageous to all concerned
- D. it is an acceptable way to win the game

**Question 38:** According to paragraph 2, what should parents teach their children through watching sports?

- A. A team with badly-behaved players will not win a game.
- B. Cheating is frowned upon by the majority of players.
- C. A player's performance is of greater value than his behaviour.
- D. Collaboration is fundamental to any team's success.

**Question 39:** The word "**accentuate**" in paragraph 4 can be best replaced by \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. highlight
- B. consolidate
- C. actualise
- D. embolden

**Question 40:** The word "**They**" in paragraph 4 refers to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. parents
- B. spectators
- C. children
- D. teammates

**Question 41:** Which of the following about sport is NOT mentioned in the passage?

- A. Reactions of coaches and managers when their teams lose a game may be of educational value.
- B. Misconduct from sportspeople may go unpunished despite the presence of officials.
- C. Many sportspeople help others so as to project good images of themselves.
- D. A well-behaved player enjoys a good reputation among his teammates, spectators and the media.

**Question 42:** Which of the following can be inferred from the passage?

- A. Well-mannered players sometimes display strong emotions after winning or losing a game.
- B. Players with good attitudes make a greater contribution to their teams' budgets than others.
- C. The well-behaved players in a game invariably display desirable conducts when not playing.
- D. The media tend to turn the spotlight more on sportspeople's wrongdoings than on their good deeds.

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.**

**Question 43:** He fulfilled his dream of travelling the world. He decided to get a job and settle down.

- A. Although he had fulfilled his dream of travelling the world, he decided not to get a job and settle down.
- B. If he had fulfilled his dream of travelling the world, he would have decided to get a job and settle down.
- C. Having fulfilled his dream of travelling the world, he decided to get a job and settle down.
- D. As he decided to get a job and settle down, he didn't fulfil his dream of travelling the world.

**Question 44:** She gave a great performance at the festival. We now know she has artistic talent.

- A. Amazing as her artistic talent is, we don't know about her great performance at the festival.
- B. Although she gave a great performance at the festival, now we still don't know she has artistic talent.
- C. But for her great performance at the festival, we wouldn't know about her artistic talent now.
- D. Hardly had we known about her artistic talent when she gave a great performance at the festival.

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.**

**Question 45:** "I'm sorry I haven't finished the assignment," Fiona said.

- A. Fiona regretted having finished the assignment.
- B. Fiona refused to finish the assignment.
- C. Fiona denied having finished the assignment.
- D. Fiona apologised for not finishing the assignment.

**Question 46:** It usually takes her an hour to drive to work.

- A. She never spends an hour driving to work.
- B. She used to drive to work in an hour.
- C. She doesn't usually drive to work in an hour.
- D. She usually spends an hour driving to work.

**Question 47:** Many people think that the new regulations will encourage people to use less energy.

- A. It was thought that lower consumption of energy was stimulated by the new regulations.
- B. Lower consumption of energy is thought to lead to the introduction of the new regulations.
- C. It is thought that the new regulations will encourage people to consume more energy.
- D. The new regulations are thought to encourage lower consumption of energy.

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

Question 48: My close friends spends most of their free time helping the homeless people in the community.

A B C D

Question 49: It was the year 2014 that Trang An Scenic Landscape Complex was made a

A B C

World Heritage Site by UNESCO.

D

Question 50: Drawing on her own experience in psychology, the writer successfully portrayed

A B

a volatile character with dramatic alternatives of mood.

C D

**BỘ GIÁO DỤC VÀ ĐÀO TẠO KỲ THI TRUNG HỌC PHỔ THÔNG QUỐC GIA NĂM 2019**

**ĐỀ THI THAM KHẢO**

(Đề thi có 05 trang)

**Bài thi: NGOẠI NGỮ; Môn thi: TIẾNG ANH**

Thời gian làm bài: 60 phút, không kể thời gian phát đề

Họ, tên thí sinh: .....

Mã đề thi 001

Số báo danh: .....

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.

Question 1: A. washed B. formed C. turned D. boiled

Question 2: A. house B. mouth C. could D. found

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.

Question 3: A. inform B. explore C. prevent D. cancel

Question 4: A. attitude B. manager C. invention D. company

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 5: My parents hope to travel around \_\_\_\_\_ world next summer.

A. a B. an C. the D. Ø (no article)

Question 6: If you watch this film, you \_\_\_\_\_ about the cultures of Southeast Asian countries.

A. learned B. were learning C. will learn D. would learn

Question 7: Paul noticed a job advertisement while he \_\_\_\_\_ along the street.

A. was walking B. would walk C. walked D. had walked

Question 8: Solar energy is not widely used \_\_\_\_\_ it is friendly to the environment.

A. since B. although C. in spite of D. because of

Question 9: The sign warns people \_\_\_\_\_ the dangers of swimming in this river.

A. about B. from C. with D. to

Question 10: \_\_\_\_\_, they were surprised to find their favourite band playing there.

A. On arrival at the party B. To have attended the party  
C. They had arrived at the party D. Just attended the party

Question 11: Once \_\_\_\_\_ in large quantities, these products will be more affordably priced.

A. are produced B. having produced C. produced D. producing

Question 12: Jane would never forget \_\_\_\_\_ first prize in such a prestigious competition.

A. to be awarded B. being awarded C. to have awarded D. having awarded

Question 13: You should turn off the lights before going out to save \_\_\_\_\_.

A. electricity B. electrify C. electric D. electrically

Question 14: \_\_\_\_\_ school fees may discourage many students from attending university.

A. Gaining B. Receiving C. Improving D. Raising

Question 15: Drinking too much alcohol is said to \_\_\_\_\_ harm to our health.

A. make B. do C. lead D. take

Question 16: At the end of the training course, each participant was presented with a \_\_\_\_\_ of completion.

A. degree B. certificate C. diploma D. qualification

Question 17: The \_\_\_\_\_ high levels of pollution in the coastal areas are a matter of great concern to the government.

A. redundantly B. intensively C. marginally D. excessively

Question 18: Event organisers should plan everything carefully so as to leave nothing to \_\_\_\_\_.

A. possibility B. mistake C. opportunity D. chance



**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.**

**Question 19:** The discovery of the new planet was regarded as a major breakthrough in astronomy.

- A. promised                      B. doubted                      C. considered                      D. refused

**Question 20:** Mary has finally managed to get round her strict parents to let her go on a three-day excursion with her classmates.

- A. permit                      B. persuade                      C. offer                      D. support

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.**

**Question 21:** Traffic congestion in big cities deters many people from using their private cars at peak hours.

- A. prohibits                      B. protects                      C. encourages                      D. limits

**Question 22:** These days, many people only read printed newspapers once in a while as they tend to access information online.

- A. regularly                      B. attentively                      C. occasionally                      D. selectively

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the option that best completes each of the following exchanges.**

**Question 23:** Jack is inviting Mary to his party.

- Jack: "Would you like to come to my party this weekend?"

- Mary: "\_\_\_\_\_."

- A. Yes, I'd love to                      B. No, don't worry                      C. You're welcome                      D. I'm afraid so

**Question 24:** Laura and Mitchell are talking about their school curriculum.

- Laura: "I think Art should be a compulsory subject."

- Mitchell: "\_\_\_\_\_. Art helps develop creativity."

- A. I quite agree                      B. You must be kidding  
C. I'm of the opposite opinion                      D. I don't think that's a good idea

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks from 25 to 29.**

Advances in mobile technology and social networking websites mean we spend more time online than ever before. If Facebook were a country, it would be the third largest in the world by population (*The Economist*, 2010). It is (25) \_\_\_\_\_ not surprising that so many psychologists, sociologists, and others are eager to give their thoughts on how this is impacting negatively on our society.

The biggest criticism levelled at social networking is that young people are losing their offline friends to online friends (26) \_\_\_\_\_ are unable to provide the same deep connection and emotional support. However, a lot of research shows these criticisms are generally (27) \_\_\_\_\_. Allen et al. (2010) discovered that it is socially adjusted adolescents who are more likely to have a networking profile than those who are not. One study by the Pew Internet and American Life Project (2009) found that people are not (28) \_\_\_\_\_ offline friends with online companions but are using them to support their offline relationships. The study also found that social networks allow us to have discussions with a much more diverse set of people than in the real world, so we share knowledge with people from a wide (29) \_\_\_\_\_ of backgrounds.

(Adapted from "Skillful Reading & Writing 4" by Mike Boyle and Lindsay Warwick)

- |                                   |               |              |                 |
|-----------------------------------|---------------|--------------|-----------------|
| <b>Question 25:</b> A. while      | B. however    | C. despite   | D. therefore    |
| <b>Question 26:</b> A. what       | B. who        | C. which     | D. whom         |
| <b>Question 27:</b> A. uninvolved | B. unequalled | C. unsettled | D. unfounded    |
| <b>Question 28:</b> A. making     | B. providing  | C. combining | D. substituting |
| <b>Question 29:</b> A. vary       | B. variety    | C. various   | D. variously    |

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 30 to 34.**

Visitors to London are struck by the proud splendour and glamour of one of the world's oldest capitals, admiring iconic sites like Big Ben, the Palace of Westminster and Buckingham Palace. However, visitors seeking a glimpse into the city's everyday life should not miss Portobello Market, which is the most-visited market in London.

This vibrant market has been featured in a number of films, documentaries and best-selling books, the most famous being the film "Notting Hill" starring Hugh Grant and Julia Roberts, which brought Portobello Market to the attention of audiences all over the world.

Portobello Market is divided into different sections selling second-hand items, clothing, jewellery, souvenirs and vegetables. The most sought-after area is devoted to antiques. Visitors may feel overwhelmed as there are over 1,000 booths manned by antique dealers from throughout England. It's a great fun to browse through antique cameras, watches, pottery and paintings that date back 300 years. They are sold at different prices, so it's possible to find a few good bargains. It seems that both buyers and sellers look forward to the weekends when they can meet and escape the city's fast pace at Portobello Market.



**Question 35:** Which of the following best serves as the title for the passage?

- A. Cambridge University in an Attempt to Improve Students' Handwriting
- B. Cambridge University Pondering Changes to its Exam Practices
- C. Cambridge University Attacked again for Abolishing Written Exams
- D. Cambridge University to Replace Written with Oral Exams

**Question 36:** According to paragraph 1, Cambridge University has a long-standing tradition of \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. offering academic tutorials
- B. organising handwritten exams
- C. relying heavily on technology
- D. training students in legible handwriting

**Question 37:** The word "Those" in paragraph 2 refers to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. examiners
- B. students
- C. scripts
- D. administrators

**Question 38:** The word "deteriorates" in paragraph 3 mostly means \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. remains unchanged
- B. becomes more important
- C. improves gradually
- D. gets worse and worse

**Question 39:** It can be inferred from what Sir Anthony Seldon said in paragraph 3 that \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. schools in the country used to have more time for handwriting practice
- B. schools in the country have failed to preserve the beauty of English
- C. people's handwriting generally reflects their intelligence and linguistic competence
- D. the majority of doctors these days no longer write prescriptions by hand

**Question 40:** The word "scrapping" in paragraph 4 is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. reconsidering
- B. eliminating
- C. introducing
- D. discouraging

**Question 41:** As mentioned in paragraph 4, writing by hand can \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. enhance the ability to remember information
- B. guarantee desirable academic performance
- C. facilitate the process of information exchange
- D. relieve students of unnecessary pressure

**Question 42:** Which of the following statements is TRUE according to the passage?

A. Cambridge University's move away from handwriting has already set an unprecedented example for other schools to follow.

B. Sarah Pearsall acknowledged handwriting as an art form to be preserved among the current generation of students at Cambridge University.

C. Sir Anthony Seldon claimed that learning to use great English was more important than learning to write by hand beautifully.

D. Most of the tutors at Cambridge are skeptical of the university's decision regarding handwritten exams.

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.**

**Question 43:** My friends and I go usually to the park on the weekend.

- A
- B
- C
- D

**Question 44:** Information on the Romans can find not only in these books but also on the Internet.

- A
- B
- C
- D

**Question 45:** There are a number of updated entrances in the latest edition of the encyclopedia.

- A
- B
- C
- D

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.**

**Question 46:** In Vietnam, football is more popular than basketball.

- A. In Vietnam, basketball is not as popular as football.
- B. In Vietnam, basketball is more popular than football.
- C. In Vietnam, football is not as popular as basketball.
- D. In Vietnam, football is as popular as basketball.



**Question 47:** "What are you going to do after school, Anne?" Kevin asked.

- A. Kevin asked Anne what was she going to do after school.
- B. Kevin asked Anne what she was going to do after school.
- C. Kevin wanted to know what Anne would do after school.
- D. Kevin wanted to know what would Anne do after school.

**Question 48:** Sally paid for her travel in advance, but it wasn't necessary.

- A. Sally needn't have paid for her travel in advance.
- B. Sally might not have paid for her travel in advance.
- C. Sally may not have paid for her travel in advance.
- D. Sally couldn't have paid for her travel in advance.

*Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.*

**Question 49:** Jenifer rejected the job offer. She now regrets it.

- A. Jenifer regrets not having rejected the job offer.
- B. If only Jenifer didn't reject the job offer.
- C. Jenifer wishes she hadn't rejected the job offer.
- D. Jenifer regrets to reject the job offer.

**Question 50:** Mike became a father. He felt a strong sense of responsibility towards his parents.

- A. Were Mike to become a father himself, he would feel a strong sense of responsibility towards his parents.
- B. Only after Mike had become a father himself did he feel a strong sense of responsibility towards his parents.
- C. Had Mike become a father himself, he would have felt a strong sense of responsibility towards his parents.
- D. Not until he felt a strong sense of responsibility towards his parents did Mike become a father himself.

----- HẾT -----

**BỘ GIÁO DỤC VÀ ĐÀO TẠO**  
**ĐỀ THI CHÍNH THỨC**  
(Đề có 05 trang)

**KỲ THI TRUNG HỌC PHỔ THÔNG QUỐC GIA NĂM 2019**  
**Bài thi: NGOẠI NGỮ; Môn thi: TIẾNG ANH**  
Thời gian làm bài 60 phút, không kể thời gian phát đề

**Mã đề thi 401**

Họ, tên thí sinh: .....

Số báo danh: .....

*Mark the letter A, B, c, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.*

- Question 1.** A. consist                      B. carry                      C. remove                      D. protect  
**Question 2.** A. solution                      B. principal                      C. passenger                      D. continent

*Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.*

- Question 3.** A. touch                      B. round                      C. ground                      D. shout  
**Question 4.** A. combined                      B. travelled                      C. behaved                      D. practised

*Mark the letter A, B, c, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the option that best completes each of the following exchanges.*

**Question 5.** A shop assistant is talking to a customer.

- Shop assistant: "Do you need anything else?"
- Customer: "\_\_\_\_\_"
- A. Good job!                      B. That's all. Thanks.                      C. With pleasure.                      D. You're welcome.

**Question 6.** Ann and Peter are talking about housework.

- Ann: "I think children should be paid for doing the housework."

- Peter: “\_\_\_\_\_. It’s their duty in the family.”

A. You’re exactly right

B. That’s what I think

C. There’s no doubt about it

D. I don’t think so

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 7. These photos brought back many sweet memories of our trip to Hanoi last year.

A. Recalled

B. released

C. revised

D. caught

Question 8. At first, John said he hadn’t broken the vase, but later he accepted it.

A. denied

B. discussed

C. protected

D. admitted

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.

Question 9. Children brought up in a caring environment tend to grow more sympathetic towards others.

A. loving

B. dishonest

C. healthy

D. hateful

Question 10. It’s quite disappointing that some people still turn a blind eye to acts of injustice they witness in the street.

A. take no notice of

B. have no feeling for

C. show respect for

D. pay attention to

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions.

Question 11. As they remembered \_\_\_\_\_ about the danger of getting lost in the forest, the tourists closely followed the tour guide.

A. being warned

B. warning

C. to be warned

D. to warn

Question 12. Once \_\_\_\_\_ for viruses, the software can be installed in the school computer system for use.

A. as tested

B. is tested

C. testing

D. tested

Question 13. The teacher entered the room while the students \_\_\_\_\_ their plan for the excursion.

A. discuss

B. were discussing

C. discussed

D. are discussing

Question 14. His choice of future career is quite similar \_\_\_\_\_ mine.

A. with

B. at

C. for

D. to

Question 15. With his good sense of humour, Martin is quite \_\_\_\_\_ with the students.

A. popularity

B. popular

C. popularise

D. popularly

Question 16. The residents of the village are living a happy life \_\_\_\_\_ they lack modern facilities.

A. because of

B. although

C. therefore

D. despite

Question 17. Action films with big stars tend to \_\_\_\_\_ great public attention.

A. achieve

B. show

C. attract

D. reach

Question 18. This is \_\_\_\_\_ most beautiful song I’ve ever listen to.

A. an

B. a

C. the

D. Ø

Question 19. The scientists are working on a drug capable of \_\_\_\_\_ the spread of cancerous cells.

A. arresting

B. catching

C. seizing

D. grasping

Question 20. The little boy took an instant liking to his, baby sitter \_\_\_\_\_.

A. upon their first meeting

B. before he first met her

C. prior to their first meeting

D. as soon as he meets her

Question 21. It’s time he acted like a \_\_\_\_\_ adult and stopped blaming others for his; wrongdoings.

A. responsible

B. sociable

C. believable

D. suitable

Question 22. We \_\_\_\_\_ on a field trip if the weather is fine this weekend.

A. could have gone

B. will go

C. would go

D. went

Question 23. One recipe for success is to stay focused and \_\_\_\_\_ yourself to whatever you do.

A. apply

B. attach

C. assign

D. adhere

Question 24. It’s not my \_\_\_\_\_ to tell you how to run your life, but I think you should settle down and have a family.

A. work

B. chore

C. job

D. career

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks from 25 to 29.

Becoming an independent language learner

In an educational context, the term 'learner independence' has gained increasing importance in recent years. It is of particular (25) \_\_\_\_\_ to language learning and commonly refers to the way students confidently control and organise their own language learning process. While some people seem to have an almost (26) \_\_\_\_\_ flair for languages, others have to rely on strategies to maximise their skills and learn a foreign language more effectively.

The main thing to remember is that becoming a truly independent learner ultimately depends above all on taking responsibility for your own learning and being prepared to take every opportunity available to you to learn. You also increase your chances of (27) \_\_\_\_\_ by learning according to your own needs and interests, using all available resources. Research shows that learners (28) \_\_\_\_\_ adopt this approach will undoubtedly manage to broaden their language abilities considerably and (29) \_\_\_\_\_, are more likely to achieve their objectives in the longer term.

Question 25. A. resemblance B. relevance C. acquaintance D. accentanrp

Question 26. A. habitual B. spiritual C. perceptive D. instinct

Question 27. A. successfully B. successful C. succeed D. success

Question 28. A. who B. why C. where D. which

Question 29. A. as a result B. in contrast C. though D. because

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to incorrect answer to each of the questions from 30 to 34.

Tribal tourism is a relatively new type of tourism. It involves travellers going to remote destinations, staying with local people and learning about their culture and way of life. They stay in local accommodation, share facilities with local people, and join in with meals and celebrations. At the moment, less than one percent of holidays are tribal tourism holidays, but this is set to change.

Tribal tourism is often compared with foreign exchange visits. However a foreign exchange involves staying with people who often share the same values. Tribal tourism takes visitors to places where the lifestyle is very different from that in their home location. Those who have been to a tribal holiday explain that experiencing this lifestyle is the main attraction. They say that it offers them the chance to live in a way they never have before.

Not everyone is convinced that tribal tourism is a good thing, and opinions are divided. The argument is about whether or not it helps the local population, or whether it exploits them. The main problem is that, because tribal tourism is relatively new, the long-term influences on local populations have not been studied in much detail. Where studies have been carried out, the effects have been found to be negative.

So is it possible to experience an exotic culture without harming it in some way? "With a bit of thought, we can maximise the positive influences and minimise the negative," says travel company director Hilary Waterhouse. "The most important thing for a tribal tourist is to show respect for, learn about, and be aware of, local customs and traditions. Always remember you're a guest."

(Adapted from "Complete IELTS" by Rawdon Wyatt)

Question 30. Which best serves as the title for the passage?

- A. An Old Tourist Destination B. Holidays with a Difference  
C. Different Customs of a Tribe D. Peak Holiday Seasons

Question 31. The word "They" in paragraph 1 refers to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. travellers B. facilities C. local people D. remote destinations

Question 32. According to paragraph 2, what is the main attraction of tribal tourism?

- A. Tourists can stay with people of the same values.  
B. Tourists can interact with other foreign visitors.  
C. Tourists can experience a different lifestyle.  
D. Tourists can explore beauty spots in remote areas.

Question 33. The word "divided" in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. similar B. important C. different D. interesting

Question 34. According to Hilary Waterhouse, the most important thing for a tribal tourist is to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. forget about negative experiences B. respect local customs and traditions  
C. learn about other guests D. be accompanied by other travellers

Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, c, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 35 to 42.

E-waste is being produced on a scale never seen before. Computers and other electronic equipment become obsolete in just a few years, leaving customers with little choice but to buy newer



ones to keep up. Millions of tons of computers, TVs, smartphones, and other equipment are discarded each year. In most countries, all this waste ends up in landfills, where it poisons the environment - e-waste contains many toxic substances such as lead, mercury, and arsenic that leak into the ground.

Recycling is the ideal solution to the problem. E-waste contains significant amounts of valuable metals like gold and silver that make it attractive to recycle. In theory, recycling gold from old computers is more efficient - and less environmentally destructive - than digging it from the earth. The problem is that a large percentage of e-waste dropped off for recycling in wealthy countries is sold and diverted to the developing world, posing an increasing threat to the health of the people there.

To address the problem of the international trade in e-waste, 170 nations signed the 1989 Basel Convention, an agreement requiring that developed nations notify developing nations of hazardous waste shipments coming into their countries. Then, in 1995 the Basel Convention was modified to ban hazardous waste shipments to poor countries completely. Although the ban hasn't taken effect the European Union, where recycling infrastructure is well developed, has already written it into their laws. One law holds manufacturers responsible for the safe disposal of electronics they produce.

Companies like Creative Recycling Systems in Florida, the USA, are hoping to profit from clean e-waste recycling. The key to their business is a huge, building-size machine able to separate electronic products into their component materials. As the machine's steel teeth break up e-waste, all the toxic dust is removed from the process. This machine can handle some 70,000 tons of electronics a year. Although this is only a fraction of the total, it wouldn't take many more machines like this to process the entire USA's output of high-tech trash.

Unfortunately, under current policies, domestic processing of e-waste is not compulsory, and while shipping waste abroad is ethically questionable, it is still more profitable than processing it safely in the USA. Creative Recycling Systems is hoping that the US government will soon create laws deterring people from sending e-waste overseas.

(Adapted from "Reading explorer 4" by Paul [MacIntyre](#) and Nancy Hubley )

**Question 35.** Which best serves as the title for the passage?

- A. Waste Recycling: A Storm in a Teacup      B. Domestic Recycling: Pros and Cons  
C. E-waste - An Export Commodity of the Future      D. E-waste - A Mess to Clear up

**Question 36.** The word "obsolete" in paragraph 1 is closest in meaning to\_\_\_\_\_.

- A. outdated      B. inaccurate      C. broken      D. incomplete

**Question 37.** As stated in paragraph 2, a large percentage of e-waste meant for recycling in the developed countries\_\_\_\_\_.

- A. is buried deep in the soil at landfills      B. contains all valuable metals except gold  
C. is later recycled in local factories      D. is eventually sent to developing nations

**Question 38.** The word "notify" in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. assure      B. notice      C. excuse      D. inform

**Question 39.** The word 'it' in paragraph 3 refers to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. the ban      B. recycling infrastructure  
C. the European Union      D. the Basel Convention

**Question 40.** According to the European Union's law, electronics manufacturers are required to\_\_\_\_\_.

- A. upgrade their recycling infrastructure regularly  
B. sell their e-waste to developed nations only  
C. sign the Basel Convention  
D. take responsibility for disposing of their products safely

**Question 41.** Which of the following statements is TRUE, according to the passage?

- A. The USA's total e-waste output amounts to 70,000 tons per year.  
B. Creative Recycling Systems has made a fortune from their recycling machine.  
C. The Basel Convention originally banned the import of high-tech trash into European countries.  
D. Shipping e-waste abroad yields greater profit than recycling it safely in the USA.

**Question 42.** Which of the following can be inferred from the passage?

- A. Most countries have made enormous efforts to manage their e-waste exports.

- ### C. Strict laws against sending e-waste abroad have recently been upheld in Florida.

#### **D. Developing nations benefit more from the trade in e-waste than their developed counterparts**

*Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.*

**Question 43.** Peter moved abroad for a fresh start. He regrets it now.

- A. If only Peter had moved abroad for a fresh start.**  
**B. Peter wishes he hadn't moved abroad for a fresh start.**  
**C. If Peter moved abroad for a fresh start, he would regret it.**  
**D. Peter regrets not having moved abroad for a fresh start.**

**Question 44. Smartphones are becoming reasonably priced. New applications make them more appealing.**

- A. Appealing though smartphones are with new applications, they are becoming less affordably priced.**
- B. Whatever new applications smartphones have, they are becoming more appealing with reasonable prices.**
- C. No matter how reasonable the prices of smartphones are, they are not so appealing with new applications.**
- D. Not only are smartphones becoming more affordable but, with new applications, they are also more appealing.**

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.**

**Question 45.** It was wrong of you to criticise your son in front of his friends

- A. You shouldn't have criticised your son in front of his friends**  
**B. You must have criticised your son in front of his friends.**  
**C. You mightn't have criticised your son in front of his friends.**  
**D. You could have criticised your son in front of his friends.**

**Question 46. My father likes reading newspapers more than watching TV.**

- A. My father doesn't like watching TV as much as reading newspapers.**  
**B. My father likes watching TV more than reading newspapers**  
**C. My father doesn't like reading newspapers as much as watching TV.**  
**D. My father likes watching TV as much as reading newspapers.**

**Question 47.** “How long have you lived here, Lucy?” asked Jack.

- A. Jack asked Lucy how long did she live here.      B. Jack asked Lucy how long she had lived there.
- C. Jack asked Lucy how long she lived here.      D. Jack asked Lucy how long had she lived there.

*Mark the letter A, B, c or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.*

**Question 48.** At the beginning of the ceremony, there was a respectable one-minute silence in

remembrance of the victims of the earthquake

**Question 49. My mother gets up usually early to prepare breakfast for the whole family.**

Question 50. The money raised in the appeal will use to help those in need in remote areas.

-----The End-----



Họ, tên thí sinh: .....

Số báo danh: .....

Mã đề thi 401

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.**

- Question 1: A. expensive      B. successful      C. important      D. musical  
 Question 2: A. practise      B. include      C. arrive      D. accept

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.**

- Question 3: A. clouds      B. costs      C. pains      D. farms  
 Question 4: A. lake      B. game      C. shape      D. flat

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) CLOSEST in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.**

- Question 5: Tickets for such events will be typically cheap unless you want seats in the VIP areas.  
 A. rarely      B. normally      C. directly      D. carefully  
 Question 6: Peter was very sick until he took the marvelous medicine that Doctor Staples prescribed.  
 A. wonderful      B. secret      C. attractive      D. terrible

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) OPPOSITE in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.**

- Question 7: Despite numerous hard pushes, he couldn't make the window open.  
 A. gentle      B. strong      C. firm      D. plain  
 Question 8: When I suggested he was mistaken, John got hot under the collar and stormed out of the room.  
 A. got emotional      B. became furious      C. remained calm      D. felt anxious

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or on your answer sheet to indicate the corrected answer to each other following questions.**

- Question 9: It's no good \_\_\_\_\_ a fuss and arguing over such an unimportant issue.  
 A. making      B. holding      C. doing      D. getting  
 Question 10: Health experts strongly advise patients with hypertension to avoid \_\_\_\_\_ food amounts of fat.  
 A. contained      B. containing      C. contains      D. is contained  
 Question 11: The graphics of this book are attractive, but its \_\_\_\_\_ is not original at all.  
 A. content      B. chapter      C. character      D. page  
 Question 12: If I \_\_\_\_\_ you, I would spend more time with the children.  
 A. would be      B. were      C. will be      D. am  
 Question 13: Bill's mother won't let him go out with his friends \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. when he finished his homework      B. after he had finished his homework  
 C. once he finished his homework      D. until he has finished his homework  
 Question 14: Peter is an ambitious man who will never \_\_\_\_\_ till he gets what he wants.  
 A. turn down      B. give up      C. put on      D. take back  
 Question 15: I would like to extend my gratitude to all the staff for their \_\_\_\_\_ support, without which our company couldn't have overcome the crisis.  
 A. unbending      B. unfailing      C. unmoving      D. unfeeling  
 Question 16: Most women expect \_\_\_\_\_ more help with the housework from their husbands.  
 A. to getting      B. get      C. getting      D. to get  
 Question 17: Having your private life scrutinised closely by the public is regarded as part and \_\_\_\_\_ of being a celebrity.  
 A. package      B. post      C. packet      D. parcel  
 Question 18: He is often \_\_\_\_\_ last person to leave the office.  
 A. an      B. a      C. the      D. Ø ( no article)



Question 19: One \_\_\_\_\_ method for keeping our mind active is doing cross

- A. popularity                      B. popularize                      C. popularly                      D popular

Question 20: Mary feels confident about the competition \_\_\_\_\_ she has been well-prepared for it.

- A. because of                      B. because                      C. although                      D. despite

Question 21: Her academic performance has greatly improved since she \_\_\_\_\_ her study methods.

- A. will change                      B. changed                      D. would change                      C. was changing

Question 22: You like the food here, \_\_\_\_\_?

- A won't you                      B. didn't you                      C. don't you                      D. haven't you

Question 23: The whole world is waiting \_\_\_\_\_ a vaccine against Covid-19.

- A. by                      B. for                      C. to                      D. in

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the option the best completes the following exchanges.**

Question 24: Jenny and Kathy are arranging to see a new film.

- Jenny: "Why don't you come over and see the new film with me?"

- Kathy: "\_\_\_\_\_"

A Great! I'd love to.

B. Oh, I'm afraid so.

C. You're welcome.

D. Wow! I didn't realise that.

Question 25: Helen and Sarah are talking about their school's field trip.

- Helen: "This is the best field trip we've ever had."

- Sarah: "\_\_\_\_\_". Everyone enjoyed it to the fullest."

A. I don't think that's a good idea

B. I totally disagree

C You're right

D Never mind

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheer to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks from 26 to 30.**

### INTERNSHIPS

In many countries going through difficult economic times, job openings for new graduates can be few and far between. In this competitive environment, relevant work experience can help job seekers stand out from the crowd, and (26) \_\_\_\_\_ organisations now offer temporary placements, called internships. The problem with numerous internships, (27) \_\_\_\_\_, is that they are unpaid, and this often puts young people off applying for them.

Employers and interns sometimes come to mutually beneficial arrangements, however. Dinesh Pathan, applying for an internship with an IT company, negotiated a deal in which he would be given travel (28) \_\_\_\_\_ only for two weeks, and then, as long as he could show his marketing work was adding value, he would be paid a wage. The arrangement worked well: Dinesh had a(n) (29) \_\_\_\_\_ to work hard, and he ended up feeling "not so much an intern as a temporary staffer". HR consultant Denise Baker says similar arrangements are common. What is more, "if interns do well, employers would often rather make them full employees than recruit people (30) \_\_\_\_\_ they don't know".

(Adapted from Exam Essentials Practice Tests - Cambridge English by Tom Bradbury and Eunice Yeates)

Question 26: A. much

B. every

C. another

D many

Question 27: A. instead

B. therefore

C. moreover

D. however

Question 28: A. companions

B. restrictions

C expenses

D. destinations

Question 29: A. profit

B. incentive

C. persuasion

D. promotion

Question 30: A who

B. when

C. where

D. which

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 31 to 35.**

Staying in hotels and resorts has been a traditional part of travel since the beginning of mass tourism. But nowadays, many tourists want a more intimate experience. For this reason, **they** are choosing to 'go native'. This often means staying in the kinds of places that local people inhabit. In big cities, you can try staying with the friend of a friend. You may end up sleeping on the couch or the floor, but the advantages outweigh the discomfort. The biggest plus is that you'll be staying with a local and seeing the city from a local perspective.

Another option is house-swapping. Several websites allow you to connect with people who want to trade living situations. It's usual to exchange emails about favourite places in the city before the swap, meaning you can have a truly local experience. But of course, you can only do this if you don't mind having strangers staying in your house.

For the more adventurous, staying in a native structure in an African village or a hut on the water in Vietnam or Thailand can be real thrill. These might not even include plumbing or electricity, and that is part of the **charm**. The experience of dealing with oil lamps and carrying water really gives you a sense of how the people live..

No matter how unadventurous you feel, you might want to consider crossing hotels off your list. Getting to know the local way of life is the most valuable part of travel. And what better way is there to do this than staying where the local people actually live?

(Adapted from Solutions - Third Edition by Tim Falla and Paul A Davies)

Question 31: What is the passage mainly about?

- A. New holiday accommodation trends
- B. Adventurous holiday activities
- C. World heritage sites
- D. Main tourist attractions in Asia

Question 32: The word "**they**" in paragraph 1 refers to \_\_\_\_\_

- A. resorts
- B. hotels
- C. local people
- D. tourists

Question 33: What is the biggest advantage of tourists' going native?

- A. It enables them to experience the local lifestyle.
- B. It offers them opportunities to make new friends.
- C. It is more comfortable than staying in hotels and resorts.
- D. It is cheaper than staying in other kinds of accommodation.

Question 34: The word "charm" in paragraph 3 is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_\_

- A. price
- B. attraction
- C. safety
- D. danger

Question 35: Which of the following is mentioned in the passage?

- A. There are several websites used for house-swapping purposes.
- B. Tourists to Thailand prefer staying in a native structure to staying in a hut.
- C. Staying with local people is more popular than staying in hotels and resorts.
- D. Dealing with oil lamps is the most thrilling experience for tourists to Vietnam.

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 36 to 42.**

One day, a middle-aged man asked a taxi to take him to see Chelsea play Arsenal at football. He told the driver "Stamford Bridge", the name of Chelsea's stadium, but he was delivered instead to the village of Stamford Bridge in Yorkshire. Of course, he missed the match.

What had happened? With the Sat-Nav system in place, the driver in this story felt he did not need to know where he was going. He confidently **outsourced** the job of knowing this information to the Sat-Nav. Using an Internet search engine takes a broadband user less than a second. And with smartphones at hand, people will be online almost all of the time.

The same could be true of university education. Today, the average student seems not to value general knowledge. If asked a factual question, they will usually click on a search engine without a second thought. Actually knowing the fact and committing it to memory does not seem to be an issue, it's the case with which we can look it up.

However, general knowledge has never been something that you acquire formally. Instead, we pick it up from all sorts of sources as we go along, often absorbing facts without realising. The question remains, then: is the Internet threatening general knowledge? When I put **that** to Moira Jones, expert in designing IQ tests, she referred me to the story of the Egyptian god Thoth. It goes like this: Thoth offers writing as a gift to the king of Egypt, declaring it an "elixir of memory and wisdom." But the king is horrified, and tells him: "This invention will **induce** forgetfulness in the souls of those who have learned it, because they will not need to exercise their memories, being able to rely on what is written."



*Who wants to be a millionaire* finalist David Swift, responding to the same question, recognises that there was a problem of young people saying: "I don't need to know that", but he is far more excited about the educational potential of the Internet. "There is so much more information out there, giving people opportunities to boost their general knowledge."

After all, the Internet might just help us to forget more and more. But meanwhile, the continuing popularity of quizzes and game-shows shows us that general knowledge is strong enough to remain.

(Adapted from English Unlimited by Adrian Deff and Ben Gok)

Question 36: Which best serves as the title for the passage?

- A. The Age of the Robot?                      B. Novel Applications of the Sat Nav System  
C. New Perspectives on Tertiary Education    D. The End of General Knowledge?

Question 37: Why did the middle aged man miss the football match?

- A. Because the Sat-Nav in his car was out of order  
B. Because the taxi driver was over-dependent on technology  
C. Because he did not remember the directions to the stadium  
D. Because the search engine in the taxi failed to work

Question 38: The word "**outsourced**" in paragraph 2 mostly means

- A. exchanged      B. lessigned      C. submitted      D. imposed

Question 39: The word "**that**" in paragraph 4 refers to \_\_\_\_\_.

- B. general      B. knowledge      C. the Internet      D. the question

Question 40: The word "induce" in paragraph 4 mostly means \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. ease                      B. limit                      C. promote                      D. cause

Question 41: Which of the following is TRUE, according to the passage?

- A. Young people do not seem to bother themselves with memorising factual information.  
B. General knowledge tends to have been mainly acquired through formal schooling.  
C. The majority of undergraduates are reluctant to look for answers to factual questions online.  
D. On being offered the gift of writing, the king of Egypt was hopeful about its potential.

Question 42: Which of the following can be inferred from the passage?

- A. Many universities worldwide have switched to virtual platforms for learning and teaching
- B. Moira Jones is not positive about the potential of the Internet in general knowledge acquisition.
- C. When it comes to IQ tests, the ability to recall factual information is of little importance.
- D. David Swift believes that informal acquisition of knowledge has been overrated these days.

Mark the letter A, B, C or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.

Question 43: John's classmates like him since he is friendly, honest, and kindness.

- A                      B                      C    D

Question 44: Richard enjoy taking part in social activities during his summer holiday.

- A B C D

Question 45: Public speaking is quite a frightening experience for many people as it can produce a

- | A | B   |
|---|-----|
| 1 | 1   |
| 1 | 2   |
| 1 | 3   |
| 1 | 4   |
| 1 | 5   |
| 1 | 6   |
| 1 | 7   |
| 1 | 8   |
| 1 | 9   |
| 1 | 10  |
| 1 | 11  |
| 1 | 12  |
| 1 | 13  |
| 1 | 14  |
| 1 | 15  |
| 1 | 16  |
| 1 | 17  |
| 1 | 18  |
| 1 | 19  |
| 1 | 20  |
| 1 | 21  |
| 1 | 22  |
| 1 | 23  |
| 1 | 24  |
| 1 | 25  |
| 1 | 26  |
| 1 | 27  |
| 1 | 28  |
| 1 | 29  |
| 1 | 30  |
| 1 | 31  |
| 1 | 32  |
| 1 | 33  |
| 1 | 34  |
| 1 | 35  |
| 1 | 36  |
| 1 | 37  |
| 1 | 38  |
| 1 | 39  |
| 1 | 40  |
| 1 | 41  |
| 1 | 42  |
| 1 | 43  |
| 1 | 44  |
| 1 | 45  |
| 1 | 46  |
| 1 | 47  |
| 1 | 48  |
| 1 | 49  |
| 1 | 50  |
| 1 | 51  |
| 1 | 52  |
| 1 | 53  |
| 1 | 54  |
| 1 | 55  |
| 1 | 56  |
| 1 | 57  |
| 1 | 58  |
| 1 | 59  |
| 1 | 60  |
| 1 | 61  |
| 1 | 62  |
| 1 | 63  |
| 1 | 64  |
| 1 | 65  |
| 1 | 66  |
| 1 | 67  |
| 1 | 68  |
| 1 | 69  |
| 1 | 70  |
| 1 | 71  |
| 1 | 72  |
| 1 | 73  |
| 1 | 74  |
| 1 | 75  |
| 1 | 76  |
| 1 | 77  |
| 1 | 78  |
| 1 | 79  |
| 1 | 80  |
| 1 | 81  |
| 1 | 82  |
| 1 | 83  |
| 1 | 84  |
| 1 | 85  |
| 1 | 86  |
| 1 | 87  |
| 1 | 88  |
| 1 | 89  |
| 1 | 90  |
| 1 | 91  |
| 1 | 92  |
| 1 | 93  |
| 1 | 94  |
| 1 | 95  |
| 1 | 96  |
| 1 | 97  |
| 1 | 98  |
| 1 | 99  |
| 1 | 100 |

status of mind similar to panic.

- C D

Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.

Question 46: She is more responsible than her brother.

- A. She is less responsible than her brother.  
B. Her brother is more responsible than she is.  
C. She is as responsible as her brother.  
D. Her brother isn't as responsible as she is.

Question 47: It is compulsory for the students in this school to wear uniform.

- A The students in this school must wear uniform

- B. The students in this school can't wear uniform
- C. The students in this school may wear uniform.
- D. The students in this school needn't wear uniform.

Question 48: "I'm going back to work next week," said Harry.

- A. Harry said that he was going back to work the following week.
- B. Harry said that I am going back to work next week.
- C. Harry said that I was going back to work the following week.
- D. Harry said that he was going back to work next week.

***Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.***

Question 49: Online distribution of pirated publications is illegal. Many Internet users still commit the offence.

- A. Such is the offence of many Internet users that online distribution of pirated publications is illegal.
- B. As long as many Internet users commit the offence, online distribution of pirated publications is illegal.
- C. Were online distribution of pirated publications illegal, many Internet users wouldn't commit the offence.
- D. Illegal though online distribution of pirated publications is, many Internet users still commit the offence.

Question 50: He lacked commitment to the job. He wasn't considered for promotion.

- A. But for his lack of commitment to the job, he would have been considered for promotion.
- B. Suppose that he lacked commitment to the job, he wouldn't be considered for promotion.
- C. If it had not been for his lack of commitment to the job, he would be considered for promotion.
- D. Without his commitment to the job, he would be considered for promotion.

-----



Họ, tên thí sinh: .....

Số báo danh: .....

Mã đề thi 402

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the following questions**

Question 1: My mother is often \_\_\_\_\_ last person to go to bed in my family.

- A. a                                      B. Ø (no article)                                      C. the                                      D. an

Question 2: The air quality in this area has improved a lot since that factory \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. was closing                                      B. would close                                      C. closed                                      D. will close

Question 3: The striker had already celebrated the goal, but the \_\_\_\_\_ decided that he had been offside.

- A. examiner                                      B. judge                                      C. referee                                      D. inspector

Question 4: An accomplished chef himself, Ronald is \_\_\_\_\_ about his use of ingredients and spices, especially when preparing feasts.

- A. creditable                                      B. receptive                                      C. feasible                                      D. particular

Question 5: I'm planning \_\_\_\_\_ my children to the new amusement park this weekend.

- A. taking                                      B. take                                      C. to take                                      D. to taking

Question 6: My aunt excitedly \_\_\_\_\_ a compliment on the scarf I knitted for her as a birthday present.

- A. took                                      B. passed                                      C. paid                                      D. caught

Question 7: Hoi An is famous \_\_\_\_\_ its ancient architecture.

- A. to                                      B. up                                      C. with                                      D. for

Question 8: You will not know who your true friend is \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. after you had had trouble and needed help .                                      B. when you were having trouble and needing help  
C. until you have trouble and need help                                      D. as soon as you had trouble and needed help

Question 9: Mrs Carter feels happy \_\_\_\_\_ her daughter has made good progress in her studies recently.

- A. despite                                      B. because                                      C. although                                      D. because of

Question 10: I can't give chapter and \_\_\_\_\_, but to the best of my knowledge, it's a line from a sonnet by William Shakespeare.

- A. verse                                      B. rhyme                                      C. note                                      D. scene

Question 11: The data \_\_\_\_\_ from the survey allowed the researchers to gain insights into young people's attitudes to marriage.

- A. obtains                                      B. obtaining                                      C. is obtained                                      D. obtained

Question 12: The job gives you lots of chances to travel abroad; it's certainly a very \_\_\_\_\_ offer.

- A. attract                                      B. attractively                                      C attractive                                      D. attraction

Question 13: If I \_\_\_\_\_ you, I wouldn't stay up this late.

- A. am                                      B. will be                                      C were                                      D. would be

Question 14: The Covid-19 pandemic reminds us to respect doctors and nurses, who \_\_\_\_\_ others in our society.

- A. go on                                      B. call back                                      C. pick up                                      D. care for

Question 15: You often play sports, \_\_\_\_\_?

- A. didn't you                                      B. haven't you                                      C. don't you                                      D. won't you

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word that differs from the other three in the position of primary stress in each of the following questions.**

Question 16: A. promise                                      B. destroy                                      C. support                                      D. believe

Question 17: A. habitat                                      B. capital                                      C. calendar                                      D. attraction

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word whose underlined part differs from the other three in pronunciation in each of the following questions.**

Question 18: A. mailsl                                      B. wrapss                                      C. paintss                                      D. packss

Question 19: A. push                                      B. cutt                                      C. huntt                                      D. run

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) *OPPOSITE* in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.**

Question 20: Having to work to a deadline can be a stressful experience for students.

- A. painful                                      B. practical                                      C. relaxing                                      D. tense

Question 21: Everyone was secretly rehearsing a surprise performance for Peter's proposal, but annoyingly James let the cat out of the bag at the last minute.

- A. disclosed the plan                      B. concealed the plan                      C. revised the plan                      D. abandoned the plan

**Mark the letter A, B, C, D on your answer sheet to indicate the word(s) *CLOSEST* in meaning to the underlined word(s) in each of the following questions.**

Question 22: The author mostly writes novels, and he has also published some books of poetry.

- A. rarely                                      B. mainly                                      C. partly                                      D. only

Question 23: I invited John to my wedding but he declined, saying that he would be busy.

- A. confirmed                                      B. refused                                      C. criticised                                      D. accepted

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the option that best completes each of the following exchanges.**

Question 24: Joe and Linda are planning a night out.

- Joe: "Let's go out for dinner tonight."

- Linda: "\_\_\_\_\_".

- A. That's a good idea.                                      B. Good luck!  
C. Don't worry                                      D. You're welcome.

Question 25: David and Tim are talking about films.

- David: "In my opinion, action films are really exciting."

- Tim: "\_\_\_\_\_ They always give me thrills."

- A. That's wrong.                                      B. I couldn't agree more.  
C. What nonsense!                                      D. You shouldn't say that.

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following questions.**

Question 26: The team's spirits were really low after the first loss, but their morality was improved remarkably by the next three consecutive victories.

A                                      B                                      C

D

Question 27: In some areas, solar energy is used to light, heat, and cooling houses and buildings.

A                                      B                                      C                                      D

Question 28: My house look more beautiful in spring when the front garden is full of flowers.

A                                      B                                      C                                      D

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that is closest in meaning to each of the following questions.**

Question 29: It is compulsory for all the students to obey the class rules.

- A. All the students must obey the class rules.  
B. All the students may obey the class rules.  
C. All the students needn't obey the class rules.  
D. All the students can't obey the class rules.

Question 30: "I'm going to participate in a volunteer program this summer," said Martha.

- A. Martha said that she was going to participate in a volunteer program that summer.  
B. Martha said that I was going to participate in a volunteer program this summer.  
C. Martha said that I am going to participate in a volunteer program this summer.  
D. Martha said that she is going to participate in a volunteer program that summer.

Question 31: Mary is more intelligent than her brother.

- A. Mary's brother is more intelligent than she is.  
B. Mary is less intelligent than her brother.



- C. Mary isn't as intelligent as her brother.  
D. Mary's brother isn't as intelligent as she is.

**Mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the sentence that best combines each pair of sentences in the following questions.**

Question 32: The Internet connection was not stable. The teacher couldn't conduct the online lesson successfully.

- A. Suppose that the Internet connection hadn't been stable, the teacher could conduct the online lesson successfully.  
B. Without the stable Internet connection, the teacher could conduct the online lesson successfully.  
C. If the Internet connection had been unstable, the teacher could have conducted the online lesson successfully.  
D. But for the unstable Internet connection, the teacher could have conducted the online lesson successfully.

Question 33: Body shaming is hurtful. Many people enjoy making fun of others' appearance.

- A. Such is many people's enjoyment in making fun of others' appearance that body shaming is less hurtful.  
B. Hurtful though body shaming is, many people enjoy making fun of others' appearance.  
C. Body shaming is hurtful in order that many people enjoy making fun of others' appearance.  
D. Were body shaming hurtful, many people wouldn't enjoy making fun of others' appearance.

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct word or phrase that best fits each of the numbered blanks from 34 to 38.**

### YOUR ONLINE IDENTITY

Presenting yourself in the best possible light to a prospective employer is what job applications are all about.

(34) \_\_\_\_\_ when you put together a compelling CV, write your concise covering letter and check your LinkedIn profile, you might also want to 'Google' yourself and see what comes up, because increasingly that's what employers are doing. Your online identity, in (35) \_\_\_\_\_ your Facebook profile, could in fact be considered the ultimate CV- a personal, honest and spontaneous description of how you see yourself and how those (36) \_\_\_\_\_ know you see you.

That's not to say that a potential employer is necessarily going to disapprove of your silly behaviors on a night out with friends, indeed, they might be looking for an extrovert character. But it does mean they will be examining your real interests and motivations and mining (37) \_\_\_\_\_ sites for clues to your true character. So if you say in your CV that you're a motivated, loyal team player and then criticize your employer to friends on Facebook, that's probably not going to go (38) \_\_\_\_\_. Try Googling yourself and then ask: "Would you hire you?"

(Adapted from Keynote by Paul Dummett, Helen Stephenson and Lewis Lansford)

- |                            |                |              |               |
|----------------------------|----------------|--------------|---------------|
| Question 34: A. Till       | B. or          | C. Nor       | D. So         |
| Question 35: A. particular | B. short       | C. all       | D. general    |
| Question 36: A. what       | B. who         | C. which     | D. where      |
| Question 37: A. every      | B. each        | C. much      | D. such       |
| Question 38: A. unchanged  | B. unjustified | C. unnoticed | D. unattended |

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 39 to 43.**

Most of us have taken a selfie at one time or another, be it a photo of ourselves in a beautiful place, during a performance by our favourite band, or on a memorable night out with friends. But today, more and more people are putting their lives at risk in an attempt to get the most shocking pictures to share on social media. In several cases, this action has had disastrous consequences.

Take, for example, the Spaniard who was killed by a bull while he was taking a selfie during the annual bull run in a village near his hometown, or the Singaporean tourist who died when he fell from cliffs on the coast of Bali. Such incidents have led to the death toll from selfie-related incidents reaching double figures for the first time in 2015, overtaking the number of victims of shark attacks.

Despite the risks, social media is full of pictures featuring near misses that could have been fatal under other circumstances. Under the caption 'Most dangerous selfie ever', a woman posing at a stadium can be seen



narrowly avoiding being hit in the head by a baseball approaching her. Yet the photo has received thousands of 'likes', and the comments below it suggest that this behaviour is something to be admired.

In response to the increasing threat posed by the selfie, the authorities have started to take action. The Russian Interior Ministry, for instance, has launched a public education campaign advising selfie-takers against balancing on dangerous surfaces or posing with their pets, among other things. But if instructions like this are really necessary, then perhaps it is about time we asked ourselves which is more important, a 'like' or a life?

(Adapted from Solutions - Third Edition by Tim Falla and Paul A Davies)

Question 39: What could be the best title for the passage?

- |                           |                                   |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| A. Posing with Animals    | B. Dying for a Selfie             |
| C. A Ban on Selfie-taking | D. Positive Trends in Photography |

Question 40: According to paragraph 1, selfie-takers try to get shocking pictures mainly to \_\_\_\_.

- |                                      |                                   |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| A. upset other people                | B. share them with others         |
| C. have lovely memories with friends | D. show off their beautiful lives |

Question 41: The word "overtaking" in paragraph 2 is closest in meaning to \_\_\_\_.

- |                   |                          |
|-------------------|--------------------------|
| A. dealing with   | B. becoming greater than |
| C. competing with | D. becoming better than  |

Question 42: The word "it" in paragraph 3 refers to \_\_\_\_

- |              |             |               |              |
|--------------|-------------|---------------|--------------|
| A. the photo | B. the head | C. a baseball | D. a stadium |
|--------------|-------------|---------------|--------------|

Question 43: Which of the following is NOT mentioned in the passage?

- A. Taking a selfie with pets is considered the most dangerous.
- B. Pictures of near misses are popular on social media.
- C. Action has been taken to warn selfie-takers against dangerous situations.
- D. There was an increase in the number of selfie-related deaths in 2015.

**Read the following passage and mark the letter A, B, C, or D on your answer sheet to indicate the correct answer to each of the questions from 44 to 50.**

One day, a middle-aged man asked a taxi to take him to see Chelsea play Arsenal at football. He told the driver "Stamford Bridge", the name of Chelsea's stadium, but he was delivered instead to the village of Stamford Bridge in Yorkshire. Of course, he missed the match.

What had happened? With the Sat-Nay system in place, the driver in this story felt he did not need to know where he was going. He confidently outsourced the job of knowing this information to the Sat-Nav. Using an Internet search engine takes a broadband user less than a second. And with smartphones at hand, people will be online almost all of the time.

The same could be true of university education. Today, the average student seems not to value general knowledge. If asked a factual question, they will usually click on a search engine without a second thought. Actually knowing the fact and committing it to memory does not seem to be an issue, it's the ease with which we can look it up.

However, general knowledge has never been something that you acquire formally. Instead, we pick it up from all sorts of sources as we go along, often absorbing facts without realising. The question remains, then: is the Internet threatening general knowledge? When I put that to Moira Jones, expert in designing IQ tests, she referred me to the story of the Egyptian god Thoth. It goes like this: Thoth offers writing as a gift to the king of Egypt, declaring it an "elixir of memory and wisdom." But the king is horrified, and tells him: "This invention will induce forgetfulness in the souls of those who have learned it, because they will not need to exercise their memories, being able to rely on what is written."

Who wants to be a millionaire finalist David Swift, responding to the same question, recognises that there was a problem of young people saying: "I don't need to know that", but he is far more excited about the educational potential of the Internet. "There is so much more information out there, giving people opportunities to boost their general knowledge."

After all, the Internet might just help us to forget more and more. But meanwhile, the continuing popularity of quizzes and game-shows shows us that general knowledge is strong enough to remain.

(Adapted from English Unlimited by Adrian Doff and Ben Goldstein)

Question 44: Which best serves as the title for the passage?

- A. The Age of the Robot?
- B. Novel Applications of the Sat-Nav System
- C. The End of General Knowledge?
- D. New Perspectives on Tertiary Education

Question 45: Why did the middle-aged man miss the football match?

- A. Because the search engine in the taxi failed to work
- B. Because the taxi driver was over-dependent on technology
- C. Because he did not remember the directions to the stadium
- D. Because the Sat-Nav in his car was out of order

Question 46: The word "outsourced" in paragraph 2 mostly means \_\_\_\_\_

- A. exchanged
- B. submitted
- C. imposed
- D. assigned

Question 47: The word "that" in paragraph 4 refers to \_\_\_\_\_

- A. the Internet
- B. the question
- C. the story
- D. general knowledge

Question 48: The word "induce" in paragraph 4 mostly means \_\_\_\_\_

- A. limit
- B. ease
- C. promote
- D. cause

Question 49: Which of the following is TRUE, according to the passage?

- A. Young people do not seem to bother themselves with memorising factual information.
- B. The majority of undergraduates are reluctant to look for answers to factual questions online.
- C. General knowledge tends to have been mainly acquired through formal schooling.
- D. On being offered the gift of writing, the king of Egypt was hopeful about its potential.

Question 50: Which of the following can be inferred from the passage?

- A. Many universities worldwide have switched to virtual platforms for learning and teaching.
  - B. Moira Jones is not positive about the potential of the Internet in general knowledge acquisition
  - C. When it comes to IQ tests, the ability to recall factual information is of little importance.
  - D. David Swift believes that informal acquisition of knowledge has been overrated these days.
-